

From: "Williams, Dana M." <X2DANAWI@southernco.com>
To: "Christian Araguas" <CJA2@nrc.gov>,"Mark Notich" <mdn@nrc.gov>
Date: 3/2/2007 4:35:38 PM
Subject: AR-07-0404_Emergency Action Levels

An electronic copy of Southern Nuclear's letter, AR-07-0404, dated March 1, 2007 is attached for your review. In addition, a hard copy has been transmitted to the NRC Document Control Desk via FedEx.

<<AR-07-0404 Vogtle 3&4 EALs.pdf>>

Thanks!

Dana Williams
Southern Nuclear Operating Company
Nuclear Development
P 205.992.5934
F 205.992.5296

Hearing Identifier: Vogtle_Non_Public
Email Number: 231

Mail Envelope Properties (46029384.HQGWDO01.TWGWPO04.200.2000013.1.91B0D.1)

Subject: AR-07-0404_Emergency Action Levels
Creation Date: 3/2/2007 4:35:38 PM
From: "Williams, Dana M." <X2DANAWI@southernco.com>

Created By: X2DANAWI@southernco.com

Recipients

"Christian Araguas" <CJA2@nrc.gov>
"Mark Notich" <mdn@nrc.gov>

Post Office
TWGWPO04.HQGWDO01

Route
nrc.gov

Files	Size	Date & Time
MESSAGE	369	3/2/2007 4:35:38 PM
AR-07-0404 Vogtle 3&4 EALs.pdf		1128625
3/22/2007 2:32:36 PM		
Mime.822	1581842	3/22/2007 2:32:36 PM

Options

Priority: Standard
Reply Requested: No
Return Notification: None
None

Concealed Subject: No
Security: Standard

J. A. "Buzz" Miller
Senior Vice President
Nuclear Development

**Southern Nuclear
Operating Company, Inc.**
40 Inverness Center Parkway
Post Office Box 1295
Birmingham, Alabama 35201

Tel 205.992.5754
Fax 205.992.6165



MAR - 1 2007

Docket No.: 52-011

AR-07-0404

U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
Document Control Desk
Washington, DC 20555-0001

Southern Nuclear Operating Company
Vogtle Early Site Permit Application

Supplemental Information Concerning Emergency Action Levels and Generic Communications

Ladies and Gentlemen:

On August 14, 2006, Southern Nuclear Operating Company (SNC) submitted an application to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) requesting an Early Site Permit (ESP) for the addition of proposed Units 3 and 4 at the Vogtle Electric Generating Plant (VEGP) site. As part of the ESP application, SNC provided, and requested approval for, complete and integrated emergency plans, in accordance with 10 CFR 52.17(b)(ii). By letter dated September 19, 2006, the NRC notified SNC of its acceptance of the Vogtle ESP application and commencement of its detailed technical/environmental review of the application. However, in this acceptance letter, the NRC noted a need for additional information in order to complete its review of the integrated emergency plan. Specifically, the NRC noted the need for the identification of and basis for Emergency Action Levels (EALs). The NRC requested SNC to provide the EALs and associated bases by March 1, 2007. In a subsequent teleconference, the NRC also requested SNC to review past generic communications regarding emergency preparedness in accordance with Draft Regulatory Guideline DG 1145, *Combined License Applications for Nuclear Power Plants*.

Enclosure 1 to this letter contains the proposed set of EALs and their associated bases for VEGP Units 3 and 4. The EALs are based on Nuclear Energy Institute Guideline NEI 07-01, *Methodology for Development of Emergency Action Levels Advanced Passive Light Water Reactors*, Revision 0, dated February 28, 2007. NEI 07-01 was submitted to the NRC by NEI for endorsement per Regulatory Guide 1.101, *Emergency Planning and Preparedness for Nuclear Power Reactors*, on March 1, 2007. The VEGP Units 3 and 4 EALs are the same as the NEI 07-01 guidelines with the exception of the deletion of Economic Simplified Boiling Water Reactor (ESBWR) specific information, renaming of the Recognition Category A to R, inclusion of site specific values, and the deletions of non-applicable EALs related to IC RU1 and RA1. Enclosure 2 contains a mark-up of the NEI 07-01 guideline showing the differences between NEI 07-01 and the

cc: Southern Nuclear Operating Company

Mr. J. B. Beasley, Jr., President and CEO (w/o enclosures)
Mr. J. T. Gasser, Executive Vice President, Nuclear Operations (w/o enclosures)
Mr. T. E. Tynan, Vice President - Vogtle (w/o enclosures)
Mr. D. M. Lloyd, Vogtle Deployment Director (w/o enclosures)
Mr. C. R. Pierce, Vogtle Development Licensing Manager (w/o enclosures)
Mr. W. H. Lee, Emergency Planning Supervisor
Document Services RTYPE: AR01
File AR.01.01.06

Nuclear Regulatory Commission

Mr. R. W. Borchardt, Director of Office of Nuclear Regulation (w/o enclosures)
Mr. W. D. Travers, Region II Administrator (w/o enclosures)
Mr. D. B. Matthews, Director of New Reactors (w/o enclosures)
Ms. S. M. Coffin, AP1000 Manager of New Reactors (w/o enclosures)
Mr. C. J. Araguas, Project Manager of New Reactors
Mr. M. D. Notich, Environmental Project Manager
Mr. G. J. McCoy, Senior Resident Inspector of VEGP (w/o enclosures)

Georgia Power Company

Mr. O. C. Harper, Vice President, Resource Planning and Nuclear Development (w/o enclosure)

Oglethorpe Power Corporation

Mr. M. W. Price, Chief Operating Officer (w/o enclosure)

Municipal Electric Authority of Georgia

Mr. C. B. Manning, Senior Vice President and Chief Operating Officer (w/o enclosure)

Dalton Utilities

Mr. D. Cope, President and Chief Executive Officer (w/o enclosure)

Southern Nuclear Operating Company

AR-07-0404

Enclosure 1

VEGP Units 3 and 4

Emergency Action Levels

Note: Enclosure 1 contains 104 pages including this cover page.

Vogtle Units 3 and 4
NEI 07-01
Emergency Action Levels
Technical Basis

February 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	3
1.0 METHODOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF EMERGENCY ACTION LEVELS.....	7
1.1 Background	7
2.0 CHANGES INCORPORATED WITH NEI 07-01	8
3.0 DEVELOPMENT OF BASIS FOR GENERIC APPROACH.....	9
3.1 Definitions Used in Developing EAL Methodology	9
3.2 Perspective.....	10
3.3 Recognition Categories.....	10
3.4 Design Differences.....	11
3.5 Required Characteristics.....	11
3.6 Emergency Class Descriptions.....	12
3.7 Emergency Class Thresholds	13
3.8 Emergency Action Levels	14
3.9 Treatment of Multiple Events and Emergency Class Upgrading.....	15
3.10 Classifying Transient Events	15
3.11 Operating Mode Applicability	15
3.11.1 AP1000 Operating Modes	16
4.0 HUMAN FACTORS CONSIDERATIONS.....	17
4.1 Symptom-based, Event-based, Or Barrier-based EALs	17
5.0 GENERIC EAL GUIDANCE	18
5.1 Generic Arrangement.....	18
5.2 Generic Bases	18
5.3 Site Specific Implementation.....	19
5.4 Definitions.....	20
Recognition Category R	23
RU1.....	24
RU2.....	26
RA1.....	28
RA2.....	30
RA3.....	31
RS1	32
RG1	33
CU2.....	35
CU3.....	36
CU4.....	37
CU6.....	38
CU7.....	39
CU8.....	40
CA1.....	41
CA4.....	43
CS1	45
CS2	47
CG1	49
Recognition Category F	51
Basis Information For Table 5-F-2.....	54
Recognition Category H	58
HU1	59
HU2	61
HU3	62

HU4	63
HU5	64
HA1	65
HA2	67
HA3	68
HA5	69
HA6	70
HA7	71
HA8	72
HS2	73
HS3	74
HS4	75
HG1	76
HG2	77
Recognition Category S	78
SU1	79
SU2	80
SU4	81
SU5	82
SU6	83
SU8	84
SU9	85
SA1	86
SA2	87
SA4	88
SS1	89
SS2	90
SS3	91
SS6	92
SG1	93
SG2	95
Appendix A	96
A.1 Purpose of the Effluent ICs/EALs	96
A.2 Initiating Conditions.....	97
A.3 Example Emergency Action Levels	97
A.3.1 Effluent Monitor Readings.....	98
A.3.2 Perimeter Monitor, Field Survey Results, Dose Projection Results	99
A.4 Interface Between ODCM and ICs/EALs.....	100
A.5 Setpoints versus Monitor EALs	100
A.7 The Impact of Source Term	102

INTRODUCTION

Nuclear utilities must respond to a formal set of threshold conditions that require plant personnel to take specific actions with regard to notifying state and local governments and the public when certain off-normal indicators or events are recognized. Emergency classes are defined in 10 CFR 50. Levels of response and the conditions leading to those responses are defined in a joint NRC/FEMA guidelines contained in Appendix 1 of NUREG-0654/ FEMA-REP-1, Rev. 1, "Criteria for Preparation and Evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and Preparedness in Support of Nuclear Power Plants," October 1980.

NEI 07-01, Methodology for Development of Emergency Action Levels Advanced Passive Light Water Reactors, is based on the EAL work accomplished through the NUMARC/NESP 007, NEI 99-01 Revision 4 and Revision 5 development process. The history of the development is contained in 99-01 Revision 4 and continues in Revision 5 of the 99-01 document.

The NEI EAL Task Force identified eight characteristics that were to be incorporated into model EALs. Experience to date has shown these considerations to be valid. These were:

- (1) Consistency (i.e., the EALs would lead to similar decisions under similar circumstances at different plants);
- (2) Human engineering and user friendliness;
- (3) Potential for classification upgrade only when there is an increasing threat to public health and safety;
- (4) Ease of upgrading and downgrading;
- (5) Thoroughness in addressing, and disposing of, the issues of completeness and accuracy raised regarding NUREG-0654, Appendix 1;
- (6) Technical completeness and appropriateness for each classification level;
- (7) A logical progression in classification for combinations of multiple events;
- (8) Objective, observable values.

Based on the information gathered and reviewed, the Task Force has developed generic EAL guidance. Because of the wide variety of presentation methods (formats) used at different utilities, the Task Force believes that specifying guidance as to what each IC and EAL should address, and including sufficient basis information for each EAL will best assure uniformity of approach. The information is presented by Recognition Category:

- R - Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent
- C - Cold Shutdown./ Refueling System Malfunction
- F - Fission Product Barrier Degradation
- H - Hazards or Other Conditions Affecting Plant Safety
- S - System Malfunction

Each of the EAL guides in Recognition Categories is structured in the following way:

- Recognition Category - As described above.
- Emergency Class - NOUE, Alert, Site Area Emergency or General Emergency.
- Initiating Condition - Symptom- or Event-Based, Generic Identification and Title.
- Operating Mode Applicability - Power Operation, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown, Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled, All, or Not Applicable.
- Emergency Action Level(s) corresponding to the IC.
- Basis information for plant-specific readings and factors that may relate to changing the generic IC or EAL to a different emergency class, such as for Loss of All AC Power.

For Recognition Category F, the EAL information is presented in a matrix format. The presentation method was chosen to clearly show the synergism among the EALs and to support more accurate dynamic assessments. For category F, the EALs are arranged by safety function, or fission product barrier. Classifications are based on various combinations of function or barrier challenges.

The EAL Guidance has the primary threshold for NOUE as operation outside the safety envelope for the plant as defined by plant technical specifications, including LCOs and Action Statement Times. In addition, certain precursors of more serious events such as earthquakes are included in NOUE EALs. This provides a clear demarcation between the lowest emergency class and "non-emergency" notifications specified by 10 CFR 50.72.

ACRONYMS

AC	Alternating Current
ADS	Automatic Depressurization System
AP1000	Advanced Passive 1000 Mw PWR (Westinghouse)
ATWS	Anticipated Transient Without Scram
CDE	Committed Dose Equivalent
CET	Core Exit Thermocouple
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	Curie
CMT/CNMT	Containment
CSF	Critical Safety Function
CSFST	Critical Safety Function Status Tree
CVCS	Chemical and Volume Control System
DAS	Diverse Actuation System
DC	Direct Current
DG	Diesel Generator
EAL	Emergency Action Level
ECL	Emergency Classification Level
ED	Emergency Director
EFS	Communication System
EOF	Emergency Operations Facility
EOP	Emergency Operating Procedure
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPG	Emergency Procedure Guideline
EPIP	Emergency Plan Implementing Procedure
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FSAR	Final Safety Analysis Report
GE	General Emergency
IC	Initiating Condition
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health
IRWST	In Containment Refueling Water Storage Tank
Keff	Effective Neutron Multiplication Factor
LCO	Limiting Condition of Operation
LER	Licensee Event Report
LFL	Lower Flammability Limit
LOCA	Loss of Coolant Accident
LWR	Light Water Reactor
MCR	Main Control Room
MSL	Main Steam Line
MSIV	Main Steam Isolation Valve
mR	milliRem
Mw	Megawatt
NEI	Nuclear Energy Institute
NPP	Nuclear Power Plant
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NSSS	Nuclear Steam Supply System
NORAD	North American Aerospace Command
NOUE	Notification Of Unusual Event

OBE	Operating Basis Earthquake
OCA	Owner Controlled Area
ODCM	Off-site Dose Calculation Manual
ORO	Off-site Response Organization
PA	Protected Area
PAG	Protective Action Guide
PIP	Plant Investment Protection
PLS	Plant Control System
PMS	Plant Monitoring and Control System
POAH	Point of Adding Heat
PRA/PSA	Probabilistic Risk Assessment / Probabilistic Safety Assessment
PWR	Pressurized Water Reactor
psig	Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
R	Rem
RCS	Reactor Coolant System
RMS	Radiation Monitoring System
RNS	Normal Residual Heat Removal System
RPS	Reactor Protection System
RPV	Reactor Pressure Vessel
SG	Steam Generator
SPDS	Safety Parameter Display System
SRO	Senior Reactor Operator
SSE	Safe Shutdown Earthquake
TEDE	Total Effective Dose Equivalent
TBD	To Be Determined
TOAF	Top of Active Fuel
TSC	Technical Support Center
TVS	Closed Circuit Television System (AP1000)
WE	Westinghouse Electric
WOG	Westinghouse Owners Group

1.0 METHODOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF EMERGENCY ACTION LEVELS

1.1 Background

NEI 07-01, Methodology for Development of Emergency Action Levels Advanced Passive Light Water Reactors, is based on the EAL work accomplished through the NUMARC/NESP 007, NEI 99-01 Revision 4 and Revision 5 development process. The history of the development is contained in 99-01 Revision 4 and continues in Revision 5 of the 99-01 document.

In 2006 the nuclear power revival of new plants with the advanced passive designs was being planned. The NEI EAL Task Force developed NEI 07-01 to address only the Westinghouse AP1000 and the General Electric ESBWR designs and is the basis for this Vogtle 3 and 4 EAL Technical Basis Document.

2.0 CHANGES INCORPORATED WITH NEI 07-01

Future changes will be identified in this section for future revisions.

3.0 DEVELOPMENT OF BASIS FOR GENERIC APPROACH

The generic guidance provided in this document addresses radiological emergency preparedness. Non-radiological events are included in the classification scheme only to the extent that these events represent challenges to the continued safety of the reactor plant and its operators. There are existing reporting requirements (EPA, OSHA) under which utilities operate. There are also requirements for emergency preparedness involving hazardous chemical releases. While the proposed classification structure could be expanded to include these non-radiological hazards, these events are beyond the scope of this document.

This classification scheme is based on the four classification levels promulgated by the NRC as the standard for the United States. The NRC has determined that US nuclear facilities would continue to classify events using the four classification levels and that the NRC would re-classify the event in any international communication.

3.1 Definitions Used in Developing EAL Methodology

Based on the above review of regulations, review of common utility usage of terms, discussions among Task Force members, and existing published information, the following definitions apply to the generic EAL methodology:

EMERGENCY CLASS: One of a minimum set of names or titles, established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), for grouping off-normal nuclear power plant conditions according to (1) their relative radiological seriousness, and (2) the time-sensitive onsite and off-site radiological emergency preparedness actions necessary to respond to such conditions. The existing radiological emergency classes, in ascending order of seriousness, are called:

- Notification of Unusual Event
- Alert
- Site Area Emergency
- General Emergency

INITIATING CONDITION (IC): One of a predetermined subset of nuclear power plant conditions where either the potential exists for a radiological emergency, or such an emergency has occurred.

Discussion:

In NUREG-0654, the NRC introduced, but does not define, the term "initiating condition." Since the term is commonly used in nuclear power plant emergency planning, the definition above has been developed and combines both regulatory intent and the greatest degree of common usage among utilities.

Defined in this manner, an IC is an emergency condition which sets it apart from the broad class of conditions that may or may not have the potential to escalate into a radiological emergency. It can be a continuous, measurable function that is outside technical specifications, such as elevated RCS temperature or falling reactor coolant level (a symptom). It also encompasses occurrences such as FIRE (an event) or reactor coolant pipe failure (an event or a barrier breach).

EMERGENCY ACTION LEVEL (EAL): A pre-determined, site-specific, observable threshold for a plant Initiating Condition that places the plant in a given emergency class. An EAL can be: an instrument reading; an equipment status indicator; a measurable parameter (onsite or offsite); a discrete, observable event; results of analyses; entry into specific emergency operating procedures; or another phenomenon which, if it occurs, indicates entry into a particular emergency class.

Discussion:

The term "emergency action level" has been defined by example in the regulations, as noted in the above discussion concerning regulatory background. The term had not, however, been defined operationally in a manner to address all contingencies.

There are times when an EAL will be a threshold point on a measurable continuous function, such as a primary system coolant leak that has exceeded technical specifications for a specific plant.

At other times, the EAL and the IC will coincide, both identified by a discrete event that places the plant in a particular emergency class. For example, "Train Derailment Onsite" is an example of an "NOUE" IC in NUREG-0654 that also can be an event-based EAL.

3.2 Perspective

The purpose of this effort is to define a methodology for EAL development that will better assure a consistent emergency classification commensurate with the level of risk. The approach must be easily understood and applied by the individuals responsible for onsite and offsite emergency preparedness and response. In order to achieve consistent application, this recommended methodology must be accepted at all levels of application (e.g., licensed operators, health physics personnel, facility managers, offsite emergency agencies, NRC and FEMA response organizations, etc.).

Commercial nuclear facilities are faced with a range of public service and public acceptance pressures. It is of utmost importance that emergency regulations be based on as accurate an assessment of the risk as possible. There are evident risks to health and safety in understating the potential hazard from an event. However, there are both risks and costs to alerting the public to an emergency that exceeds the true threat. This is true at all levels, but particularly if evacuation is recommended.

3.3 Recognition Categories

ICs and EALs can be grouped in one of several schemes. This generic classification scheme incorporates symptom-based, event-based, and barrier-based ICs and EALs.

The symptom-based category for ICs and EALs refers to those indicators that are measurable over some continuous spectrum, such as core temperature, coolant levels, containment pressure, etc. When one or more of these indicators begin to show off-normal readings, reactor operators are trained to identify the probable causes and potential consequences of these "symptoms" and take corrective action. The level of seriousness indicated by these symptoms depends on the degree to which they have exceeded technical specifications, the other symptoms or events that are occurring contemporaneously, and the capability of the licensed operators to gain control and bring the indicator back to safe levels.

Event-based EALs and ICs refer to occurrences with potential safety significance. The range of seriousness of these "events" is dependent on the location, number of contemporaneous events, remaining plant safety margin, etc.

Barrier-based EALs and ICs refer to the level of challenge to principal barriers used to assure containment of radioactive materials contained within a nuclear power plant. For radioactive materials that are contained within the reactor core, these barriers are: fuel cladding, reactor coolant system pressure boundary, and containment. The level of challenge to these barriers encompasses the extent of damage (loss or potential loss) and the number of barriers concurrently under challenge. In reality, barrier-based EALs are a subset of symptom-based EALs that deal with symptoms indicating fission product barrier challenges. These barrier-based EALs are primarily derived from Emergency Operating Procedures (EOPs) Critical Safety Function (CSF) Status Tree Monitoring for the AP1000. Challenge to one or more barriers generally is initially identified through instrument readings and periodic sampling. The fission product barrier matrix

described in Section 5-F is a hybrid approach that recognizes that some events may represent a challenge to more than one barrier, and that the containment barrier is weighted less than the reactor coolant system pressure boundary and the fuel clad barriers.

Symptom-based ICs and EALs are most easily identified when the plant is in a normal startup, operating or Safe Shutdown mode of operation, with all of the barriers in place and the plant's instrumentation and emergency safeguards features fully operational as required by technical specifications. It is under these circumstances that the operations staff has the most direct information of the plant's systems, displayed in the main Control Room. As the plant moves through the decay heat removal process toward cold shutdown and refueling, barriers to fission products are reduced (i.e., reactor coolant system pressure boundary may be open) and fewer of the safety systems required for power operation are required to be fully operational.

It is important to note that in some operating modes there may not be definitive and unambiguous indicators of containment integrity available to Control Room personnel. For this reason, barrier-based EALs should not place undue reliance on assessments of containment integrity in all operating modes. Generally, Technical Specifications relax maintaining containment integrity requirements in cold shutdown and refueling in order to provide flexibility in performance of specific tasks during shutdown conditions. Containment pressure and temperature indications may not increase if there is a pre-existing breach of containment integrity.

Several categories of emergencies have no instrumentation to indicate a developing problem, or the event may be identified before any other indications are recognized. A reactor coolant pipe could break; FIRE alarms could sound; radioactive materials could be released; and any number of other events can occur that would place the plant in an emergency condition with little warning. For emergencies related to the reactor system and safety systems, the ICs shift to an event based scheme as the plant mode moves toward cold shutdown and refueling modes. For non-radiological events, such as FIRE, external floods, wind loads, etc., as described in NUREG-0654 Appendix 1, event-based ICs are the norm.

In many cases, a combination of symptom-, event- and barrier-based ICs will be present as an emergency develops. In a loss of coolant accident (LOCA), for example:

- Coolant level is dropping; (symptom)
- There is a leak of some magnitude in the system (pipe break, safety valve stuck open) that exceeds plant capabilities to make up the loss; (barrier breach or event)
- Core (coolant) temperature is rising; (symptom) and
- At some level, fuel failure begins with indicators such as high off-gas, high coolant activity samples, etc. (barrier breach or symptom)

3.4 Design Differences

Although the same basic concerns with barrier integrity and the major safety problems of nuclear power plants are similar, design differences will have a substantial effect on EALs. In these cases, EAL guidelines unique to AP1000 and ESBWR are specified. These passive design plants incorporate the requirements contained in EPRI Advanced Light Water Reactor (ALWR) Requirements Document. Accordingly, many of the plant safety features for both designs are functionally equivalent.

3.5 Required Characteristics

Eight characteristics that should be incorporated into model EALs are identified below:

- (1) Consistency (i.e., the EALs would lead to similar decisions under similar circumstances at different plants);
- (2) Human engineering and user friendliness;

- (3) Potential for classification upgrade only when there is an increasing threat to public health and safety;
- (4) Ease of upgrading and downgrading;
- (5) Thoroughness in addressing, and disposing of, the issues of completeness and accuracy raised regarding NUREG-0654 Appendix 1;
- (6) Technical completeness for each classification level;
- (7) A logical progression in classification for multiple events; and
- (8) Objective, observable values.

The EAL development methodology pays careful attention to these eight characteristics to assure that all are addressed in the proposed EALs. The most pervasive and complex of the eight is the first—"consistency." The common denominator that is most appropriate for measuring consistency among ICs and EALs is relative risk. The approach taken in the development of these EALs is based on risk assessment to set the boundaries of the emergency classes and assure that all EALs that trigger that emergency class are in the same range of relative risk. Precursor conditions of more serious emergencies also represent a potential risk to the public and must be appropriately classified.

3.6 Emergency Class Descriptions

There are three considerations related to emergency classes. These are:

- (1) The potential impact on radiological safety, either as now known or as can be reasonably projected;
- (2) How far the plant is beyond its predefined design, safety, and operating envelopes; and
- (3) Whether or not conditions that threaten health are expected to be confined to within the site boundary.

The ICs deal explicitly with radiological safety impact by escalating from levels corresponding to releases within regulatory limits to releases beyond EPA Protective Action Guideline (PAG) plume exposure levels. In addition, the "Discussion" sections below include offsite dose consequence considerations which were not included in NUREG-0654 Appendix 1.

NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT (NOUE): Events are in process or have occurred which indicate a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant or indicate a security threat to facility protection has been initiated. No releases of radioactive material requiring offsite response or monitoring are expected unless further degradation of safety systems occurs.

Discussion:

Potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant is indicated primarily by exceeding plant technical specification Limiting Condition of Operation (LCO) allowable action statement time for achieving required mode change. Precursors of more serious events should also be included because precursors do represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant. Minor releases of radioactive materials are included. In this emergency class, however, releases do not require monitoring or offsite response.

ALERT: Events are in process or have occurred which involve an actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant or a security event that involves probable life threatening risk to site personnel or damage to site equipment because of HOSTILE ACTION. Any releases are expected to be limited to small fractions of the EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels.

Discussion:

Rather than discussing the distinguishing features of "potential degradation" and "potential substantial degradation," a comparative approach would be to determine whether increased monitoring of plant functions is warranted at the Alert level as a result of safety system degradation. This addresses the operations staff's need for help, independent of whether an actual decrease in plant safety is determined. This increased monitoring can then be used to better determine the actual plant safety state, whether escalation to a higher emergency class is warranted, or whether de-escalation or termination of the emergency class declaration is warranted. Dose consequences from these events are small fractions of the EPA PAG plume exposure levels.

SITE AREA EMERGENCY (SAE): Events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or likely major failures of plant functions needed for protection of the public or HOSTILE ACTIONS that result in intentional damage or malicious acts; 1) toward site personnel or equipment that could lead to the likely failure of or; 2) that prevent effective access to, equipment needed for the protection of the public. Any releases are not expected to result in exposure levels which exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels beyond the site boundary.

Discussion:

The discriminator (threshold) between Site Area Emergency and General Emergency is whether or not the EPA PAG plume exposure levels are expected to be exceeded outside the site boundary. This threshold, in addition to dynamic dose assessment considerations discussed in the EAL guidelines, clearly addresses NRC and offsite emergency response agency concerns as to timely declaration of a General Emergency.

GENERAL EMERGENCY (GE): Events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or IMMINENT substantial core degradation or melting with potential for loss of containment integrity or HOSTILE ACTION that results in an actual loss of physical control of the facility. Releases can be reasonably expected to exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels offsite for more than the immediate site area.

Discussion:

The bottom line for the General Emergency is whether evacuation or sheltering of the general public is indicated based on EPA PAGs, and therefore should be interpreted to include radionuclide release regardless of cause. In addition, it should address concerns as to uncertainties in systems or structures (e.g. containment) response, and also events such as waste gas tank releases and severe spent fuel pool events postulated to occur at high population density sites. To better assure timely notification, EALs in this category must primarily be expressed in terms of plant function status, with secondary reliance on dose projection. In terms of fission product barriers, loss of two barriers with loss or potential loss of the third barrier constitutes a General Emergency.

3.7 Emergency Class Thresholds

The most common bases for establishing these boundaries are the technical specifications, bounding conditions and setpoints for each plant that have been developed in the design basis calculations and the Safety Analysis Report (SAR).

For those conditions that are easily measurable and instrumented, the boundary is likely to be the EAL (observable by plant staff, instrument reading, alarm setpoint, etc.) that indicates entry into a particular emergency class. For example, the main steam line radiation monitor may detect high radiation that triggers an alarm. That radiation level also may be the setpoint that closes the main steam isolation valves (MSIV) and initiates the reactor trip. This same radiation level threshold, depending on plant-specific parameters, also may be the appropriate EAL for a direct entry into an emergency class.

In addition to the continuously measurable indicators, such as coolant temperature, coolant levels, leak rates, containment pressure, etc., the SAR provides indications of the consequences associated with design basis events. Examples would include steam pipe breaks, MSIV malfunctions, and other anticipated events that, upon occurrence, place the plant immediately into an emergency class.

Another approach for defining these boundaries is the use of a plant-specific probabilistic safety assessment (PSA - also known as probabilistic risk analysis, PRA). PRAs have been completed for the designs as part of the licensing process. PRAs can be used as a good first approximation of the relevant ICs and risk associated with emergency conditions.

Another critical element of the analysis to arrive at these threshold (boundary) conditions is the time that the plant might stay in that condition before moving to a higher emergency class. The time dimension is critical to the EAL since the purpose of the emergency class for state and local officials is to notify them of the level of mobilization that may be necessary to handle the emergency. This is particularly true when a "Site Area Emergency" or "General Emergency" is IMMEDIATE.

3.8 Emergency Action Levels

ICs/EALs are for unplanned events. A planned evolution involves preplanning to address the limitations imposed by the condition, the performance of required surveillance testing, and the implementation of specific controls prior to knowingly entering the condition. Planned evolutions to test, manipulate, repair, perform maintenance or modifications to systems and equipment that result in an EAL Threshold Value being met or exceeded are not subject to classification and activation requirements as long as the evolution proceeds as planned. However, these conditions may be subject to the reporting requirements of 10 CFR 50.72.

Classifications are based on evaluation of each Unit. All classifications are to be based upon VALID indications, reports or conditions. Indications, reports or conditions are considered VALID when they are verified by (1) an instrument channel check, or (2) indications on related or redundant indications, or (3) by direct observation by plant personnel, such that doubt related to the indication's operability, the condition's existence, or the report's accuracy is removed. Implicit in this definition is the need for timely assessment.

With the emergency classes defined, the thresholds that must be met for each EAL to be placed under the emergency class can be determined. There are two basic approaches to determining these EALs. EALs and emergency class boundaries coincide for those continuously measurable, instrumented ICs, such as radioactivity, core temperature, coolant levels, etc. For these ICs, the EAL will be the threshold reading that most closely corresponds to the emergency class description using the best available information.

The Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMEDIATE. Under certain plant conditions, an alternate instrument or a temporary instrument may be installed to facilitate monitoring the parameter. In addition, visual observation may be sufficient to detect that a parameter is approaching or has reached a classifiable threshold. In these cases, the classification of the event is appropriate even if the instrument normally used to monitor the parameter is inoperable or has otherwise failed to detect the threshold. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMEDIATE situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the threshold has been exceeded.

For discrete (discontinuous) events, the approach will have to be somewhat different. Typically, in this category are internal and external hazards such as FIRE or earthquake. The purpose for including hazards in EALs is to assure that station personnel and offsite emergency response organizations are prepared to deal with consequential damage these hazards may cause. If, indeed, hazards have caused damage to safety functions or fission product barriers, this should be confirmed by symptoms or by observation of such failures. Therefore, it may be appropriate to enter an Alert status for events approaching or exceeding design

basis limits such as Operating Basis Earthquake, design basis wind loads, FIRE within VITAL AREAs, etc. This would give the operating staff additional support and improved ability to determine the extent of plant damage. If damage to barriers or challenges to Critical Safety Functions (CSFs) have occurred or are identified, then the additional support can be used to escalate or terminate the Emergency Class based on what has been found. Security events must reflect potential for increasing security threat levels.

The EOPs contain detailed instructions regarding the monitoring of these functions and provides a scheme for classifying the significance of the challenge to the functions. In providing EALs based on these schemes, the emergency classification can flow from the EOP assessment rather than being based on a separate EAL assessment. This is desirable as it reduces ambiguity and reduces the time necessary to classify the event.

Portions of the IC and EAL Bases are specifically designated as information necessary for the development of the site specific thresholds of the EALs. These developer information sections are in [*brackets and italicized*]. The information contained in these portions consists of references, examples, instructions for calculations, etc. These portions of the basis need not be included in the technical basis document supporting the EALs. In some cases, the information developed from the developer information may be appropriate to include in the technical basis document. In addition, the appendices are developer information in their entirety.

3.9 Treatment of Multiple Events and Emergency Class Upgrading

Although the majority of the EALs provide very specific thresholds, the Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMEDIATE. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMEDIATE situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the threshold has been exceeded. While this is particularly prudent at the higher emergency classes (as the early classification may provide for more effective implementation of protective measures), it is nonetheless applicable to all emergency classes.

3.10 Classifying Transient Events

There may be cases in which a plant condition that exceeded an EAL threshold was not recognized at the time of occurrence, but is identified well after the condition has occurred (e.g., as a result of routine log or record review) and the condition no longer exists. In these cases, an emergency should not be declared.

Reporting requirements of 10 CFR 50.72 are applicable and the guidance of NUREG-1022, Rev. 1, Section 3 should be applied.

Existing guidance for classifying transient events addresses the period of time of event recognition and classification (15 minutes). However, in cases when an EAL declaration criterion may be met momentarily during the normal expected response of the plant, declaration requirements should not be considered to be met when the conditions are a part of the designed plant response or result in appropriate operator actions.

3.11 Operating Mode Applicability

The plant operating mode that existed at the time that the event occurred, prior to any protective system or operator action initiated in response to the condition, is compared to the mode applicability of the EALs. If an event occurs, and a lower or higher plant operating mode is reached before the emergency classification can be made, the declaration shall be based on the mode that existed at the time the event occurred.

For events that occur in Cold Shutdown or Refueling, escalation is via EALs that have Cold Shutdown or Refueling for mode applicability, even if Safe Shutdown (or a higher mode) is entered during any subsequent heatup. In particular, the Fission Product Barrier Matrix EALs are applicable only to events that initiate in Safe Shutdown or higher.

3.11.1 AP1000 Operating Modes

Power Operations (1):	Reactor Power greater than 5%, Keff greater than or equal to 0.99
Startup (2):	Reactor Power less than or equal to 5%, Keff greater than or equal to 0.99
Hot Standby (3):	RCS greater than or equal to 420 °F, Keff less than 0.99
Safe Shutdown (4):	200 °F less than RCS less than 420 °F, Keff less than 0.99
Cold Shutdown (5):	RCS less than 200 °F, Keff less than 0.99
Refueling (6):	One or more vessel head closure bolts less than fully tensioned
Defueled (None)	All reactor fuel removed from reactor pressure vessel.

4.0 HUMAN FACTORS CONSIDERATIONS

Some factors that should be considered in determining the method of presentation of EALs:

- Who is the audience (user) for this information? A senior utility executive would likely want information presented differently than a licensed operator. Offsite agencies and the NRC may have entirely different information needs.
- The conditions under which the information must be read, understood, and acted upon. Since the subject matter here is *emergency* actions, it is highly likely that the user of the EALs will be under high stress during the conditions where they are required to be used, particularly under conditions corresponding to Site Area Emergency and General Emergency.
- What is the user's perception as to the importance of the EALs compared to other actions and decisions that may be needed at the same time? To allow a licensed operator to discharge his responsibilities for dealing with the situation and also provide prompt notification to outside agencies, the emergency classification and notification process must be rapid and concise.
- Is the EAL consistent with the user's knowledge of what constitutes an *emergency* situation?
- How much help does the user receive in deciding which EAL and emergency class is involved? An Emergency Director with a staffed TSC and EOF has many more resources immediately at his disposal than the licensed operator (typically, the Shift Supervisor) who has to make the initial decisions and take first actions.

Based on review of a number of plants' EALs and associated information, interviews with utility personnel, and a review of drill experience some recommendations follow.

4.1 Symptom-based, Event-based, Or Barrier-based EALs

Reviews of the emergency class descriptions provided elsewhere in this document shows that NOUEs and Alerts deal primarily with sequences that are precursors to more serious emergencies or that may have taken a plant outside of its intended operating envelope, but currently pose no danger to the public. Observable indications in these classes can be events (e.g. natural phenomena), symptoms (e.g., high temperature, low water level), or barrier-related (e.g., challenge to fission product barrier). As one escalates to Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, potential radiological impact to people (both onsite and offsite) rise. However, at this point the root cause event(s) leading to the emergency class escalation matter far less than the increased (potential for) radiological releases. Thus, EALs for these emergency classes should be primarily symptom- and barrier-based. It should be noted again, as stated in Section 3.4, that barrier monitoring is a subset of symptom monitoring, i.e., what readings (symptoms) indicate a challenge to a fission product barrier.

5.0 GENERIC EAL GUIDANCE

This section provides generic EAL guidance based on the information gathered and reviewed by the Task Force. Because of the wide variety of presentation methods used at different utilities, this document specifies guidance as to what each IC and EAL should address, and including sufficient basis information for each will best assure uniformity of approach. This approach is analogous to reactor vendors' owners groups developing generic emergency procedure guidelines which are converted by each utility into plant-specific emergency operating procedures. Each utility is reminded, however, to review the "Human Factors Considerations" section of this document as part of implementation of the attached Generic EAL Guidance.

5.1 Generic Arrangement

The information is presented by Recognition Categories:

- A - Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent
- C - Cold Shutdown./ Refueling System Malfunction
- F - Fission Product Barrier Degradation
- H - HAZARDS or OTHER Conditions Affecting Plant Safety
- S - System Malfunction

EALs for permanently defueled plants and Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installations are contained in NEI 99-01, current revision and are not addressed in this document.

The Initiating Conditions for each of the above Recognition Categories is in the order of NOUE, Alert, Site Area Emergency, and General Emergency. For all Recognition Categories, an Initiating Condition matrix versus Emergency Class is first shown. For Recognition Category F, the barrier-based EALs are presented in Tables F-1 and F-2 for ESBWR and AP1000 respectively.

With the exception of Recognition Category F, each of the EAL guides in Recognition Categories is structured in the following way:

- **Recognition Category** - As described above.
- **Emergency Class** - NOUE, Alert, Site Area Emergency or General Emergency.
- **Initiating Condition** – Symptom- or Event-Based, Generic Identification and Title.
- **Operating Mode Applicability** - These modes are defined in each licensee's technical specifications. The mode classifications and terminology appropriate to the specific facility should be used.
- **Emergency Action Level(s)** – these EALs are conditions and indications that were considered to meet the criteria of the IC.
- **Basis** – provides information that explains the IC and EALs. The bases are written to assist the personnel implementing the generic guidance into site-specific procedures. Some bases provide information intended to assist with establishing site-specific instrumentation values. Appendices A and C provide detailed guidance on implementing their corresponding Recognition Categories.

For Recognition Category F, basis information is presented in a format consistent with Tables 5-F-1, 2 and 3. The presentation method shown for Fission Product Barrier Function Matrix was chosen to clearly show the synergism among the EALs and to support more accurate dynamic assessments.

5.2 Generic Bases

The generic guidance has the primary threshold for NOUEs as operation outside the safety envelope for the plant as defined by plant technical specifications, including LCOs and Action Statement Times. In addition,

certain precursors of more serious events are included in NOUE IC/EALs. This provides a clear demarcation between the lowest emergency class and "non-emergency" notifications specified by 10 CFR 50.72.

For a number of Alerts, IC/EALs are chosen based on hazards which may cause damage to plant safety functions (i.e., tornadoes, hurricanes, FIRE in plant VITAL AREAs) or require additional help directly (Control Room evacuation) and thus increased monitoring of the plant is warranted. The symptom-based and barrier-based IC/EALs are sufficiently anticipatory to address the results of multiple failures, regardless of whether there is or is not a common cause. Declaration of the Alert will already result in the staffing of the TSC for assistance and additional monitoring. Thus, direct escalation to the Site Area Emergency is unnecessary. Other Alerts, that have been specified, correspond to conditions which are consistent with the emergency class description.

The basis for declaring a Site Area Emergency and General Emergency is primarily the extent and severity of fission product barrier challenges, based on plant conditions as presently known or as can be reasonably projected.

With regard to the Hazards Recognition Category, the existence of a hazard that represents a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant is the basis of NOUE classification. If the hazard results in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures or equipment associated with safety systems or if system performance is affected, the event may be escalated to an Alert. The reference to "duration" or to "damage" to safety systems is intended only to size the event. Consequential damage from such hazards, if observed, would be the basis for escalation to Site Area Emergency or General Emergency, by entry to System Malfunction or Fission Product Barrier IC/EALs.

5.3 Site Specific Implementation

The guidance presented here is not intended to be applied to plants as-is. However, the benefits of aligning with the guidance as closely as possible may be realized in; improved interface with the NRC, improved interface with other utilities, better positioning to adopt future enhancements such as FAQs. The generic guidance is intended to provide the logic for developing site-specific IC/EALs using site-specific IC/EAL presentation methods. Each utility will need to implement the IC/EALs using site-specific needs with regard to instrumentation, nomenclature, plant arrangement, and method of presentation, etc. When plant design prevents use of ICs/EALs prescribed in NEI 07-01, other indications that address the subject condition should be implemented. Such revision is expected and encouraged provided that the intent of the generic guidance is retained. Deviations from the intent may be acceptable, but will need to be justified during regulatory review. Items associated with presentation, e.g., format, sequencing of IC/EALs, IC numbering, recognition categories are at the option of the utility. RIS 2003-18 and its supplements 1 and 2 clarify the expectations for alignment with the guidance document and the associated regulatory review requirements.

The generic guidance includes both ICs and EALs. It is the intent of this guidance that both be included in the site-specific implementation. Each serves a specific purpose. The IC is intended to be the fundamental criteria for the declaration, whereas, the EALs are intended to represent unambiguous conditions that may meet the IC. There may be unforeseen events, or combinations of events, for which the EALs may not be exceeded, but in the judgment of the Emergency Director, the intent of the IC may be met. While the generic guidance does include Emergency Director judgment ICs, the additional detail in the individual ICs will facilitate classifications over the broad guidance of the ED judgment ICs.

State and local requirements have not been reflected in the generic guidance and should be considered on a case-by-case basis with appropriate state and local emergency response organizations.

Although not a requirement, utilities should consider either preparing a basis document or including basis information with the IC/EALs. The bases provided for each IC/EAL will provide a starting point for developing these site-specific bases. This information may assist the Emergency Director in making

classifications, particularly those involving judgment or multiple events. The basis information may be useful in training, for explaining event classifications to offsite officials, and would facilitate regulatory review and approval of the classification scheme.

5.4 Definitions

In the IC/EALs, selected words have been set in all capital letters. These words are defined terms having specific meanings as they relate to this procedure. Definitions of these terms are provided below.

AFFECTING SAFE SHUTDOWN: Event in progress has adversely affected functions that are necessary to bring the plant to and maintain it in the applicable SAFE or COLD SHUTDOWN condition. Plant condition applicability is determined by Technical Specification LCOs in effect.

Example 1: Event causes damage that results in entry into an LCO that requires the plant to be placed in SAFE SHUTDOWN. SAFE SHUTDOWN is achievable, but COLD SHUTDOWN is not. This event is not "AFFECTING SAFE SHUTDOWN."

Example 2: Event causes damage that results in entry into an LCO that requires the plant to be placed in COLD SHUTDOWN. SAFE SHUTDOWN is achievable, but COLD SHUTDOWN is not. This event is "AFFECTING SAFE SHUTDOWN."

BOMB: Refers to an explosive device suspected of having sufficient force to damage plant systems or structures.

CIVIL DISTURBANCE: A group of one or more persons violently protesting station operations or activities at the site.

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE: The site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary containment and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.

EXPLOSION: A rapid, violent, unconfined combustion, or catastrophic failure of pressurized equipment that imparts energy of sufficient force to potentially damage permanent structures, systems, or components.

FAULTED: In a steam generator, the existence of secondary side leakage that results in an uncontrolled drop in steam generator pressure or the steam generator being completely depressurized.

FIRE: Combustion characterized by heat and light. Sources of smoke such as slipping drive belts or overheated electrical equipment do not constitute FIRES. Observation of flame is preferred but is NOT required if large quantities of smoke and heat are observed.

HOSTAGE: A person(s) held as leverage against the station to ensure that demands will be met by the station.

HOSTILE ACTION: An act toward a Nuclear Power Plant or its personnel that includes the use of violent force to destroy equipment, take HOSTAGES, and/or intimidates the licensee to achieve an end. This includes attack by air, land, or water using guns, explosives, projectiles, vehicles, or other devices used to deliver destructive force. Other acts that satisfy the overall intent may be included. HOSTILE ACTION should not be construed to include acts of civil disobedience or felonious acts that are not part of a concerted attack on the Nuclear Power Plant. Non-terrorism-based EALs should be used to address such activities, (i.e., violent acts between individuals in the OWNER CONTROLLED AREA).

HOSTILE FORCE: One or more individuals who are engaged in a determined assault, overtly or by stealth and deception, equipped with suitable weapons capable of killing, maiming, or causing destruction.

IMMEDIATELY DANGEROUS TO LIFE AND HEALTH (IDLH): An atmospheric concentration of any toxic, corrosive or asphyxiant substance that poses an immediate threat to life or would interfere with an individual's ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere.

IMMINENT: Mitigation actions have been ineffective, additional actions are not expected to be successful, and trended information indicates that the event or condition will occur. Where "IMMINENT" timeframes are specified, they shall apply.

LOWER FLAMMABILITY LIMIT (LFL): The minimum concentration of a combustible substance that is capable of propagating a flame through a homogenous mixture of the combustible and a gaseous oxidizer.

NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS: Activities at the plant site associated with routine testing, maintenance, or equipment operations, in accordance with normal operating or administrative procedures. Entry into abnormal or emergency operating procedures, or deviation from normal security or radiological controls posture, is a departure from NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

POINT OF ADDING HEAT: A Unit specific reactor power level at which sufficient energy is being added to the reactor coolant from the reactor to result in a bulk coolant temperature increase. [This value may vary slightly based on plant core loading and time of life. For purposes of identifying the Unit specific reactor power level, a typical value may be chosen to prevent having to recalculate this setpoint. Sites may choose to operationally have their staff identify that the reactor is at the POAH and not develop a specific power level equivalent to the POAH.]

PROJECTILE: An object directed toward a Nuclear Power Plant that could have an effect sufficient to cause concern for its continued operability, reliability, or safety of personnel.

PROTECTED AREA: The area which normally encompasses all controlled areas within the security PROTECTED AREA fence.

RUPTURED: In a steam generator, existence of primary-to-secondary leakage of a magnitude sufficient to require or cause a reactor trip and automatic depressurization.

SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT: An UNPLANNED event involving one or more of the following: (1) automatic turbine runback greater than 25% thermal reactor power, (2) electrical load rejection greater than 25% full electrical load, (3) Reactor Trip, (4) Safety Injection Actuation, or (5) thermal power oscillations greater than 10%.

STRIKE ACTION: A work stoppage within the PROTECTED AREA by a body of workers to enforce compliance with demands made on (site-specific). The STRIKE ACTION must threaten to interrupt NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

UNPLANNED: A parameter change or an event that is not the result of an intended evolution and requires corrective or mitigative actions.

VALID: An indication, report, or condition, is considered to be VALID when it is verified by (1) an instrument channel check, or (2) indications on related or redundant indicators, or (3) by direct observation by plant personnel, such that doubt related to the indicator's operability, the condition's existence, or the report's accuracy is removed. Implicit in this definition is the need for timely assessment.

VISIBLE DAMAGE: Damage to equipment or structure that is readily observable without measurements, testing, or analysis. Damage is sufficient to cause concern regarding the continued operability or reliability of affected structure, system, or component. Example damage includes: deformation due to heat or impact,

denting, penetration, rupture, cracking, paint blistering. Surface blemishes (e.g., paint chipping, scratches) should not be included.

VITAL AREA: Any area, normally within the PROTECTED AREA, which contains equipment, systems, components, or material, the failure, destruction, or release of which could directly or indirectly endanger the public health and safety by exposure to radiation (site-specific).

Table 5-A-1
Recognition Category R
Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

	ALERT			SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
	NOUE	RA1	RA2	RS1	RG1
RU1	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radio-activity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times the Offsite Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times the Offsite Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>
RU2	Unexpected Rise in Plant Radiation. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>				
RA3	Release of Radioactive Material or Rise in Radiation Levels Within the Facility That Impedes Operation of Systems Required to Maintain Safe Operations or to Establish or Maintain Cold Shutdown <i>Op. Modes: All</i>				
RA2	Damage to Irradiated Fuel or Loss of Water Level that Has or Will Result in the Uncovering of Irradiated Fuel Outside the Reactor Vessel. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>				

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

RU1

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times the Offsite Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3)

1. VALID reading on any effluent monitor that exceeds two times the alarm setpoint established by a current radioactivity discharge permit for 60 minutes or longer.

Plant Vent	VFS-RICA-103	[TBD]
Turbine Island Vent	TDS-JE-RE001	[TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste Discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste discharge	WLS-RIA-229	[TBD]
Wastewater Discharge	WWS-JE-RE021	[TBD]

2. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds the reading shown for 60 minutes or longer:

Steam Generator Blowdown	BDS-RE-010	[TBD]
	BDS-RE-011	[TBD]
Main Steam Line	SGS-RIA-026, RIA-027	[TBD]
Service Water Blowdown	SWS-RIA-008	[TBD]
Containment Air Filtration Exhaust	VFS-MA-02A, MA-02B	[TBD]

3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates, with a release duration of 60 minutes or longer, in excess of two times [site-specific ODCM - TBD].

Basis:

This IC addresses a potential or actual decrease in the level of safety of the plant as indicated by a radiological release that exceeds regulatory commitments for an extended period of time. Nuclear power plants incorporate features intended to control the release of radioactive effluents to the environment. Further, there are administrative controls established to prevent unintentional releases, or control and monitor intentional releases. The occurrence of extended, uncontrolled radioactive releases to the environment is indicative of a degradation in these features and/or controls.

The ODCM multiples are specified in ICs RU1 and RA1 only to distinguish between non-emergency conditions, and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an offsite dose or dose rate, the emphasis in classifying these events is the degradation in the level of safety of the plant, NOT the magnitude of the associated dose or dose rate.

UNPLANNED, as used in this context, includes any release for which a radioactivity discharge permit was not prepared, or a release that exceeds the conditions (e.g., minimum dilution flow, maximum discharge flow, alarm setpoints, etc.) on the applicable permit. The Emergency Director should not wait until 60 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 60 minutes. Also, if an ongoing release is detected and the starting time for that release is

unknown, the Emergency Director should, in the absence of data to the contrary, assume that the release has exceeded 60 minutes.

EAL #1 addresses radioactivity releases, that for whatever reason, cause effluent radiation monitor readings to exceed two times the Technical Specification limit and releases are not terminated within 60 minutes.

EAL #2 is intended for effluent monitoring on non-routine release pathways for which a discharge permit would not normally be prepared.

EAL #3 addresses uncontrolled releases that are detected by sample analyses, particularly on unmonitored pathways, e.g., spills of radioactive liquids into storm drains, heat exchanger leakage in river water systems, etc.

References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WWS-M3C-100
BDS-M3C-101
SGS-M3C-101
SWS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Unexpected Rise in Plant Radiation

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. a. Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm 22.75 ft. APP-SFS-LICA-19A/B/C indicating an uncontrolled water level drop in the Spent Fuel Pool with all irradiated fuel assemblies remaining covered by water.

AND

- b. Unplanned VALID Direct Area Radiation Monitor reading rise in any of the following:

Fuel Handling Area Exhaust Radiation Monitor	VAS-RE 001
Containment High Range	PXS-RICA-160, 161, 162, 163
Refueling Bridge Portable Monitor	[site specific - TBD]

2. Unplanned VALID Area Radiation Monitor readings rise by a factor of 1000 over normal* levels.

Primary Sampling Room:	RMS-JE-RE008 [TBD]
Containment Area Personnel Hatch:	RMS-JE-RE009 [TBD]
Main Control Room:	RMS-JE-RE010 [TBD]
Chemistry Laboratory:	RMS-JE-RE011 [TBD]
Fuel Handling Area 1:	RMS-JE-RE012 [TBD]
Rail Car Bay:	RMS-JE-RE013 [TBD]
Liquid and Gaseous Radwaste Area:	RMS-JE-RE014 [TBD]
Technical Support Center:	RMS-JE-RE016 [TBD]
Radwaste Building Mobile Systems:	RMS-JE-RE017 [TBD]
Hot Machine Shop:	RMS-JE-RE018 [TBD]
Annex Staging/Storage Area:	RMS-JE-RE019 [TBD]
Fuel Handling Area 2:	RMS-JE-RE020 [TBD]

*Normal levels can be considered as the highest reading in the past twenty-four hours excluding the current peak value.

Basis:

This IC addresses increased radiation levels as a result of water level decreases above the RPV flange or events that have resulted, or may result, in unexpected rise in radiation dose rates within plant buildings. These radiation increases represent a loss of control over radioactive material and may represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant.

Classification as a NOUE is warranted as a precursor to a more serious event.

While a radiation monitor could detect an increase in dose rate due to a drop in the water level, it might not be a reliable indication of whether or not the fuel is covered. For refueling events where the water level drops below the RPV flange classification would be via CU2. This event escalates to an Alert per IC RA2 if

irradiated fuel outside the reactor vessel is uncovered. For events involving irradiated fuel in the reactor vessel, escalation would be via the Fission Product Barrier Matrix for events in operating modes 1-4.

EAL #2 addresses UNPLANNED rise in in-plant radiation levels encountered during operation of plant processes that represent degradation in the control of radioactive material, and represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant. This EAL excludes in-plant radiation levels that may result from use of radiographic sources. This event escalates to an Alert per IC RA3 if the increase in dose rates impedes personnel access necessary for safe operation.

References:

SFS-M3C-101
RCS-M3C-101
VAS-M3C-101
PXS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

RA1

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times the Offsite Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3)

1. VALID reading on any effluent monitor that exceeds 200 times the alarm setpoint established by a current radioactivity discharge permit for 15 minutes or longer.

Plant Vent	VFS-RICA-103	[TBD]
Turbine Island Vent	TDS-JE-RE001	[TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste Discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste discharge	WLS-RIA-229	[TBD]

2. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:

Steam Generator Blowdown	BDS-RE-011	[TBD]
	BDS-RE-010	[TBD]
Main Steam Line	SGS-RIA-026, RIA-027	[TBD]
Service Water Blowdown	SWS-RIA-008	[TBD]
Containment Air Filtration Exhaust	VFS-MA-02A, MA-02B	[TBD]

3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates, with a release duration of 15 minutes or longer, in excess of 200 times [site specific TBD] ODCM.

Basis:

This IC addresses a potential or actual decrease in the level of safety of the plant as indicated by a radiological release that exceeds regulatory commitments for an extended period of time. The occurrence of extended, uncontrolled radioactive releases to the environment is indicative of a degradation in the features and/or controls established to prevent unintentional releases, or control and monitor intentional releases.

The ODCM multiples are specified in ICs RU1 and RA1 only to distinguish between non-emergency conditions, and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an offsite dose or dose rate, the emphasis in classifying these events is the degradation in the level of safety of the plant, NOT the magnitude of the associated dose or dose rate. Releases should not be prorated or averaged.

UNPLANNED, as used in this context, includes any release for which a radioactivity discharge permit was not prepared, or a release that exceeds the conditions (e.g., minimum dilution flow, maximum discharge flow, alarm setpoints, etc.) on the applicable permit. The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes. Also, if an ongoing release is detected and the starting time for that release is unknown, the Emergency Director should, in the absence of data to the contrary, assume that the release has exceeded 15 minutes.

EAL #1 addresses radioactivity releases that for whatever reason cause effluent radiation monitor readings that exceed two hundred times the alarm setpoint established by the radioactivity discharge permit. This alarm setpoint may be associated with a planned batch release, or a continuous release path.

EAL #2 addresses effluent or accident radiation monitors on non-routine release pathways (i.e., for which a discharge permit would not normally be prepared).

EAL #3 addresses uncontrolled releases that are detected by sample analyses, particularly on unmonitored pathways, e.g., spills of radioactive liquids into storm drains, heat exchanger leakage in river water systems, etc.

EALs #1 and #2 directly correlate with the IC since annual average meteorology is used.

References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WWS-M3C-100
BDS-M3C-101
SGS-M3C-101
SWS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Damage to Irradiated Fuel or Loss of Water Level that Has or Will Result in the Uncovering of Irradiated Fuel Outside the Reactor Vessel.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. A VALID alarm or reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors:

Fuel Handling Area Exhaust Radiation Monitor	VAS-RE 001
Containment High Range	PXS-RICA-160, 161, 162, 163
Refueling Bridge Portable Monitor	[site specific - TBD]

2. Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm [TBD] ft on PP-SFS-LICA-19A/B/C indicated water level drop in the reactor refueling cavity, spent fuel pool(s) or fuel transfer path resulting in irradiated fuel becoming uncovered.

Basis:

This IC addresses specific events that have resulted, or may result, in unexpected rise in radiation dose rates within plant buildings, and may be a precursor to a radioactivity release to the environment. These events represent a loss of control over radioactive material and represent degradation in the level of safety of the plant.

EAL #1 addresses radiation monitor indications of fuel uncovering and/or fuel damage. Increased readings on ventilation monitors may be indication of a radioactivity release from the fuel, confirming that damage has occurred. Increased background at the monitor due to water level decrease may mask increased ventilation exhaust airborne activity and needs to be considered. Application of these Initiating Conditions requires understanding of the actual radiological conditions present in the vicinity of the monitor.

In EAL #2, site-specific indications may include instrumentation such as water level and local area radiation monitors, and personnel (e.g., refueling crew) reports.

Escalation, if appropriate, would occur via IC RS1 or RG1 or Emergency Director judgment.

References:

- SFS-M3C-101
- VAS-M3C-101
- PXS-M3C-101
- RMS-J7-001

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Release of Radioactive Material or Rise in Radiation Levels Within the Facility That Impedes Operation of Systems Required to Maintain Safe Operations or to Establish or Maintain Cold Shutdown

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels:

1. VALID radiation monitor readings greater than 15 mR/hr in areas requiring continuous occupancy to maintain plant safety functions:

Main Control Room Area Monitor	RMS-JE-RE010
Technical Support Center Area Monitor	RMS-JE-RE016
Central Alarm Station	RMS-JE-RE009

Basis:

This IC addresses increased radiation levels that impede necessary access to operating stations, or other areas containing equipment that must be operated manually or that requires local monitoring, in order to maintain safe operation or perform a safe shutdown. It is this impaired ability to operate the plant that results in the actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant. The cause and/or magnitude of the increase in radiation levels is not a concern of this IC. The Emergency Director must consider the source or cause of the increased radiation levels and determine if any other IC may be involved.

Areas requiring continuous occupancy includes the Control Room and, as appropriate to the site.

References:

RMS-J7-001

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

RS1

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3)

Note: If dose assessment results are available at the time of declaration, the classification should be based on EAL #2 instead of EAL #1. While necessary declarations should not be delayed awaiting results, the dose assessment should be initiated / completed in order to determine if the classification should be subsequently escalated.

1. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds or is expected to exceed the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:

Plant Vent (Mid Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104A	[Setpoint TBD]
Plant Vent (High Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104B	[Setpoint TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[Setpoint TBD]

2. Dose assessment using actual meteorology indicates doses greater than 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR thyroid CDE at or beyond the site boundary.
3. Field survey results indicate closed window dose rates exceeding 100 mR/hr expected to continue for more than one hour; or analyses of field survey samples indicate thyroid CDE of 500 mR for one hour of inhalation, at or beyond the site boundary.

Basis:

This IC addresses radioactivity releases that result in doses at or beyond the site boundary that exceed a small fraction of the EPA Protective Action Guides (PAGs). Releases of this magnitude are associated with the failure of plant systems needed for the protection of the public.

The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes.

The monitor list in EAL #1 should include monitors on all potential release pathways.

References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

RG1

Initiating Condition -- GENERAL EMERGENCY

Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3)

Note: If dose assessment results are available at the time of declaration, the classification should be based on EAL #2 instead of EAL #1. While necessary declarations should not be delayed awaiting results, the dose assessment should be initiated / completed in order to determine if the classification should be subsequently escalated.

1. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds or expected to exceed the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:

Plant Vent (Mid Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104A	[Setpoint TBD]
Plant Vent (High Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104B	[Setpoint TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[Setpoint TBD]

2. Dose assessment using actual meteorology indicates doses greater than 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR thyroid CDE at or beyond the site boundary.
3. Field survey results indicate closed window dose rates exceeding 1000 mR/hr expected to continue for more than one hour; or analyses of field survey samples indicate thyroid CDE of 5000 mR for one hour of inhalation, at or beyond site boundary.

Basis:

This IC addresses radioactivity releases that result in doses at or beyond the site boundary that exceed the EPA Protective Action Guides (PAGs). Public protective actions will be necessary. Releases of this magnitude are associated with the failure of plant systems needed for the protection of the public and likely involve fuel damage.

The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes.

The monitor list in EAL #1 includes monitors on all potential release pathways.

References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

Recognition Category C Cold Shutdown/Refueling System Malfunction

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
<p>CU2 UNPLANNED Loss of RCS Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV <i>Op. Mode: Refueling</i></p> <p>CU3 Loss of All Off-site and All On-site Power to PIP Busses for Greater Than 30 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled</i></p> <p>CU4 UNPLANNED Loss of Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p> <p>CU6 UNPLANNED Loss of All On-site or Off-site Communications Capabilities. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled</i></p> <p>CU7 UNPLANNED Loss of Required DC Power for Greater than 15 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p> <p>CU8 Inadvertent Criticality. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>	<p>CA1 Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p> <p>CA4 Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>	<p>CSI Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown</i></p> <p>CS2 Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV <i>Op. Modes: Refueling</i></p>	<p>CG1 Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV with CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION NOT Established. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CU2

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

UNPLANNED Loss of RCS Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Refueling

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. UNPLANNED RCS level drop below the top of the RPV flange for greater than 15 minutes either visually or as indicated by RCS Hot Leg level at 9.7% and lowering as indicated on RCS-LT-160A or -160B.
2. a. RCS level cannot be monitored.

AND

- b. Loss of RCS inventory as indicated by visual observations inside containment or by an unexplained rise in Containment sump level on WLS-LICR-034, -035, or -036.

Basis:

This IC is included as a NOUE because it may be a precursor of more serious conditions and, as result, is considered to be a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant. Refueling evolutions that decrease RCS water level below the RPV flange are carefully planned and procedurally controlled. An UNPLANNED event that results in water level decreasing below the RPV flange warrants declaration of a NOUE due to the reduced RCS inventory that is available to keep the core covered. The allowance of 15 minutes was chosen because it is reasonable to assume that level can be restored within this time frame using one or more of the redundant means of refill that should be available. If level cannot be restored in this time frame then it may indicate a more serious condition exists. Continued loss of RCS Inventory will result in escalation to the Alert level via either IC CA1 (Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or CA4 (Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV).

References:

RCS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WLS-M3-001
RCS-M3-001
PXS-M3-001

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

UNPLANNED Loss of Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 F on RCS-TI-135A or -135B
2. Loss of all RCS temperature and RPV level indication for greater than 15 minutes.

Basis:

This IC is included as a NOUE because it may be a precursor of more serious conditions and, as a result, is considered to be a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant. Monitoring RCS temperature and RPV level so that escalation to the alert level via CA4 or CA1 will occur if required.

As a backup to this IC and EALs, any reduction of RCS inventory to the predetermined setpoint will result in an NOUE based on CU2 or an Alert based on CA1 or CA4.

References:

APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-PXS-M3-001
APP-RNS-M3-001
APP-GW-GL-022
Tech Spec 3.4.7
Tech Spec 3.5

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Inadvertent Criticality.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Cold Shutdown
Refueling

Emergency Action Levels:

1. An UNPLANNED sustained positive startup rate.

Basis:

This IC addresses criticality events that occur in Cold Shutdown or Refueling modes such as fuel mis-loading events and inadvertent dilution events. This IC indicates a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant, warranting a NOUE classification.

Escalation would be by Emergency Director Judgment.

Reference:

PMS-J4-020

PMS-J1-003

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CA1

Initiating Condition -- **ALERT**

Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. a. Pressurizer level at 12% and lowering on RCS-LT-200,

OR

- b. RCS Hot Leg level is at 9.7% and lowering as indicated on RCS-LT-160A OR -160B

2. a. RCS level cannot be monitored for greater than 30 minutes.

AND

- b. Unexplained rise in Containment sump level on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036.

Basis:

These EALs serve as precursors to a loss of ability to adequately cool the fuel. The magnitude of this loss of water indicates that makeup systems have not been effective and may not be capable of preventing further RPV level decrease and potential core uncovering. This condition will result in a minimum classification of Alert. The inability to restore and maintain level after reaching this setpoint would therefore be indicative of a failure of the RCS barrier.

The RCS PZR level and Hot Leg level decreasing setpoints were chosen to indicate that actions must be taken to prevent reaching a level that would cause a loss of RNS cooling. The inability to restore and maintain level after reaching this setpoint would therefore be indicative of a failure of the RCS barrier. The pressurizer level setpoint is 12%, which is the pressurizer level low-2 setpoint. This provides CMT actuation for Core Heat Removal. The hot leg level setpoint is 9.7%, which is the hot leg level low-2 setpoint. This activates ADS 4 and IRWST injection for Core Heat Removal.

If all level indication were to be lost during a loss of RCS inventory event, the operators would need to determine that RPV inventory loss was occurring by observing sump and tank level changes.

The 30-minute duration for the loss of level indication was chosen to allow CA1 to be an effective precursor to CS1. This provides time to increase makeup and isolate leakage prior to core uncovering. Whether or not the actions in progress will be effective should be apparent within 30 minutes.

If RPV level continues to decrease then escalation to Site Area will be via CS1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability).

References:

RCS-M3 -101
WLS-M3C-101
WLS-M3-001
RCS-M3-001
PXS-M3-001

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CA4

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

Emergency Action Levels: (EAL 1 or 2 or 3)

1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS Temperature greater than 200°F as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR -135B

AND

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT established

AND

RCS Open

Note: *If an RCS heat removal system is in operation within this time frame and RCS temperature is being reduced then Threshold Values 2 and 3 are not applicable.*

2. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS Temperature greater than 200 °F for greater than 20 Minutes (Note) as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR RCS-TI-135B.

AND

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE Established

AND EITHER of the following conditions:

- a. RCS Open

OR

- b. RCS Water Level lower than 3 feet below the reactor vessel flange as indicated on RCS RCS-LI-200.

3. WITH RCS Intact an UNPLANNED event

- a. Results in RCS Temperature greater than 200°F for greater than 60 Minutes (Note) as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR RCS-TI-135B

OR

- b. RCS Pressure Increase greater than 10 psig as indicated on RCS-PIC-140A, RCS-PIC-140B, RCS-PIC-140C, OR RCS-PIC-140D

Basis:

EAL 1 addresses complete loss of functions required for core cooling during refueling and cold shutdown modes when neither CONTAINMENT CLOSURE nor RCS integrity are established.

EAL 2 addresses the complete loss of functions required for core cooling for > 20 minutes during refueling and cold shutdown modes when CONTAINMENT CLOSURE is established but RCS integrity is not established or RCS inventory is reduced. The allowed 20 minute time frame was included to allow operator action to restore the heat removal function, if possible. The Note indicates that EAL 2 is not applicable if actions are successful in restoring an RCS heat removal system to operation and RCS temperature is being reduced within the 20 minute time frame.

EAL 3 addresses complete loss of functions required for core cooling for greater than 60 minutes during refueling and cold shutdown modes when RCS integrity is established. The 60 minute time frame should allow sufficient time to restore cooling without there being a substantial degradation in plant safety. The 10 psig pressure increase covers situations where, due to high decay heat loads, the time provided to restore temperature control, should be less than 60 minutes. The Note indicates that EAL 3 is not applicable if actions are successful in restoring an RCS heat removal system to operation and RCS temperature is being reduced within the 60 minute time frame assuming that the RCS pressure increase has remained less than the site specific pressure value.

Escalation to Site Area would be via CS1 or CS2 should boiling result in significant RPV level loss leading to core uncover.

This IC and the associated EALs are based on concerns raised by Generic Letter 88-17, "Loss of Decay Heat". The concern was based on an event involving loss of decay heat removal while there is still substantial core decay heat. This may pose a significant likelihood of a release. Evaluation of plant data has shown that a large number of events have occurred. Many of these events involve the loss of RNS for one or more hours. Failure to recognize the seriousness of the situation and lack of clear guidance can lead to significant delay in obtaining resources.

A loss of Technical Specification components alone is not intended to constitute an Alert. The same is true of a momentary UNPLANNED excursion above 200 degrees F when the heat removal function is available.

The Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMINENT. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMINENT situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the threshold has been exceeded.

References:

RCS-M3C-101
RCS-M3-001
PXS-M3-001
RNS-M3-001

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CS1

Initiating Condition -- **SITE AREA EMERGENCY**

Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. WITH CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT established:
 - a. RPV level less than Lo-2 (3 inches above the inside surface of the bottom of the Hot Leg) on RCS LT-160A or -160B

OR
 - b. RPV level cannot be monitored for greater than 60 minutes with a loss of RPV inventory as indicated by unexplained containment sump level rise on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036.
2. [With CONTAINMENT CLOSURE established –TBD]

Basis:

Under the conditions specified by this IC, continued decrease in RPV level is indicative of a loss of inventory control. Inventory loss may be due to an RPV breach, pressure boundary leakage, or continued boiling in the RPV.

For 1.a, the lowest observable level is used.

The 60-minute duration allows sufficient time for actions to be performed to recover needed cooling equipment and is considered to be conservative. An effluent release is not expected with closure established.

Declaration of a Site Area Emergency is warranted under the conditions specified by the IC. Escalation to a General Emergency is via CG1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or radiological effluent IC RG1 (Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology).

References:

APP-RCS-M3C-101

Tech Specs 3.4.12, 3.4.13, 3.5.3,
3.5.5 and 3.5.7

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CS2

Initiating Condition -- **SITE AREA EMERGENCY**

Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV

Operating Mode Applicability: Refueling

Emergency Action Levels:

1. WITH CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT established:
 - a. RPV level less than Lo-2 (3 inches above the inside surface of the bottom of the Hot Leg) RCS LT-160A or LT-160B

OR

 - b. RPV level cannot be monitored with indication of core uncover as evidenced by one or more of the following:
 - PXS-RICA-160, -161, -162, or -163 reading greater than the [TBD] (Hi-1 setpoint)
 - Unexplained containment sump level rise on WLS-LICR-034, -035, -036.
2. [With CONTAINMENT CLOSURE established –TBD]

Basis:

Under the conditions specified by this IC, continued decrease in RPV level is indicative of a loss of inventory control. Inventory loss may be due to an RPV breach or continued boiling in the RPV.

For 1.a, the lowest observable level is used.

As water level in the RPV lowers, the dose rate above the core will increase. The dose rate due to this core shine should result in [site-specific – TBD] monitor indication and possible alarm.

Post-TMI studies indicated that the installed nuclear instrumentation will operate erratically when the core is uncovered and that this should be used as a tool for making such determinations.

An effluent release is not expected with closure established.

Declaration of a Site Area Emergency is warranted under the conditions specified by the IC. Escalation to a General Emergency is via CG1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or radiological effluent IC RG1 (Offsite Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology).

References:

APP-RCS-M3C-101

APP-PXS-M3C-101

APP-PXS-M3-001

Tech Specs 3.4.13 and 3.5.7

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CG1

Initiating Condition -- **GENERAL EMERGENCY**

Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV with CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT Established.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

Emergency Action Level:

1. Unexplained containment sump level rise on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036
2. RPV Level:
 - a. RCS LT-160A or LT-160B Offscale low for greater than 30 minutes

OR

 - b. CANNOT be monitored with indication of core uncover for greater than 30 minutes as indicated by one or more of the following:
 - PXS-JE-RE160, -161, -162, -163 radiation monitor reading greater than [TBD] (Hi2 setpoint).
 - Core Exit Thermocouple temperature equal to or greater than 700°F on [TBD].
 - Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication
3. CONTAINMENT challenged as indicated by one or more of the following:
 - Explosive mixture inside containment
 - Pressure above [TBD] psig value
 - CONTAINMENT CLOSURE not established

Basis:

These conditions represent the inability to restore and maintain RPV level to above the top of active fuel. Fuel damage is probable if RPV level cannot be restored, as available decay heat will cause boiling, further reducing the RPV level.

These conditions are based on concerns raised by Generic Letter 88-17, *Loss of Decay Heat Removal*, SECY 91-283, *Evaluation of Shutdown and Low Power Risk Issues*, NUREG-1449, *Shutdown and Low-Power Operation at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants in the United States*, and, NUMARC 91-06, *Guidelines for Industry Actions to Assess Shutdown Management*. Analysis in the above references indicates that core damage may occur within an hour following continued core uncover therefore, conservatively, 30 minutes was chosen.

For both cold shutdown and refueling modes sump and tank level rise must be evaluated against other potential sources of leakage such as cooling water sources inside the containment to ensure they are indicative of RCS leakage.

As water level in the RPV lowers, the dose rate above the core will increase. The dose rate due to this core shine should result in up-scaled radiation monitor indication and possible alarm. Additionally, post-TMI

studies indicated that the installed nuclear instrumentation will operate erratically when the core is uncovered and that this should be used as a tool for making such determinations.

The GE is declared on the occurrence of the loss or IMMEDIATE loss of function of all three barriers. Based on the above discussion, RCS barrier failure resulting in core uncover for 30 minutes or more may cause fuel clad failure. With the CONTAINMENT breached or challenged then the potential for unmonitored fission product release to the environment is high. This represents a direct path for radioactive inventory to be released to the environment. This is consistent with the definition of a GE.

If CONTAINMENT CLOSURE is re-established prior to exceeding the temperature or level thresholds of the RCS Barrier and Fuel Clad Barrier EALs, escalation to GE would not occur.

References:

APP-PXS-M3C-101

APP-PXS-M3-001

Tech Specs 3.4.12, 3.4.13, 3.5.3,
3.5.5, 3.5.7 and 3.5.8

Table 5-F-1

Recognition Category F

Fission Product Barrier Degradation

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

See Table 5-F-2 for EALs

	NOUE ANY Loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment	FAI ANY Potential Loss of Fuel Clad OR RCS	ALERT ANY Loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad OR RCS	FSI Loss or Potential Loss of ANY Two Barriers	SITE AREA EMERGENCY Loss or Potential Loss of ANY Two Barriers	FGI Loss of ANY Two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier	GENERAL EMERGENCY Loss of ANY Two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier
FU1	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>	<i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe Shutdown</i>

NOTES

- The logic used for these initiating conditions reflects the following considerations:
 - The Fuel Clad Barrier and the RCS Barrier are weighted more heavily than the Containment Barrier (See Sections 3.4 and 3.8). NOUE ICs associated with RCS and Fuel Clad Barriers are addressed under System Malfunction ICs.
 - At the Site Area Emergency level, there must be some ability to dynamically assess how far present conditions are from the threshold for a General Emergency. For example, if Fuel Clad and RCS Barrier “Loss” EALs existed, that, in addition to offsite dose assessments, would require continual assessments of radioactive inventory and containment integrity. Alternatively, if both Fuel Clad and RCS Barrier “Potential Loss” EALs existed, the Emergency Director would have more assurance that there was no immediate need to escalate to a General Emergency.
 - The ability to escalate to higher emergency classes as an event deteriorates must be maintained. For example, RCS leakage steadily increasing would represent an increasing risk to public health and safety.

TABLE 5-F-2
**PWR Emergency Action Level
 Fission Product Barrier Reference Table**
Thresholds For LOSS or POTENTIAL LOSS of Barriers*

*Determine which combination of the three barriers are lost or have a potential loss and use the following key to classify the event. Also, multiple events could occur which result in the conclusion that exceeding the loss or Potential loss thresholds is IMMINENT. In this IMMINENT loss situation use judgment and classify as if the thresholds are exceeded.

UNUSUAL EVENT ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment	ALERT ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad or RCS	SITE AREA EMERGENCY Loss or Potential Loss of ANY two Barriers	GENERAL EMERGENCY Loss of ANY two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier
---	---	--	--

<u>Fuel Clad Barrier Example EALS</u>		<u>Containment Barrier Example EALS</u>	
LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS	LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS
1. Critical Safety Function Status	1. Critical Safety Function Status	1. Critical Safety Function Status	1. Critical Safety Function Status
Core-Cooling Red	Core Cooling-Orange OR Heat Sink-Red	Not Applicable	Containment-Red
2. Primary Coolant Activity Level	2. RCS Leak Rate	2. Containment Pressure	2. Containment Pressure
Dose Equivalent 300 µCi/gm I-131 OR 280 µCi/gm Xe-133 as indicated on [TBD]	RCS leak rate greater than available makeup capacity as indicated by RCS subcooling less than 30 degrees on [TBD]	A containment pressure rise followed by a rapid unexplained drop in containment pressure.	59 psig and rising on PCS-PI-012, 013 or 014 OR 4% H ₂ on VLS-AE001, 002 or 003 OR Containment pressure or sump level response not consistent with LOCA or MSL break conditions
3. Core Exit Thermocouple Readings	3. Not Applicable	3. Core Exit Thermocouple Reading	3. Core Exit Thermocouple Reading
Greater than 1200°F degrees F	Not applicable	Not applicable	Core exit thermocouples in excess of 1200 degrees AND Restoration procedures not effective within 15 minutes AND Stage 4 ADS actuated.
4. Reactor Vessel Water Level	4. SG Tube Rupture	4. SG Secondary Side Release with P-to-S Leakage	4. SG Secondary Side Release with P-to-S Leakage
Not Applicable	SGTR that results in a CMT/PRHR Actuation	RUPTURED S/G is also FAULTED outside of containment OR Primary-to-Secondary leakrate greater than 10 gpm as indicated by [TBD] with nonisolable steam release from affected S/G to the environment	Not applicable
Greater than 700 degrees F	RCS Hot Leg Level LESS than 9.7% on RCS-LT-160A or 160B. OR Inventory CSF - Yellow	Not applicable	Not applicable
OR	OR	OR	OR
OR	OR	OR	OR

TABLE 5-F-2

**PWR Emergency Action Level
Fission Product Barrier Reference Table
Thresholds For LOSS or POTENTIAL LOSS of Barriers***

*Determine which combination of the three barriers are lost or have a potential loss and use the following key to classify the event. Also, multiple events could occur which result in the conclusion that exceeding the loss or Potential loss thresholds is IMMEDIATE. In this IMMEDIATE loss situation use judgment and classify as if the thresholds are exceeded.

UNUSUAL EVENT	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment	ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad or RCS	Loss or Potential Loss of ANY two Barriers	Loss of ANY two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier

Fuel Clad Barrier Example EALS	RCS Barrier Example EALS	Containment Barrier Example EALS
LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS

5. Containment Radiation Monitoring	5. Containment Radiation Monitoring	5. CNMT Isolation Valves Status After CNMT Isolation
Containment radiation monitor reading greater than [TBD] rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE-160, -161, -162, OR -163	Containment radiation monitor reading greater than 2 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE-160, -161, -162, OR -163	Valve(s) not closed AND direct downstream pathway to the environment exists after CTMT isolation signal
6. Not Applicable	6. Not Applicable	6. Significant Radioactive Inventory in Containment
Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
7 Other (Site-Specific) Indications	7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications	7. Other (site-specific) Indications
Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
8. Emergency Director Judgment	8. Emergency Director Judgment	8. Emergency Director Judgment
Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicates Loss or Potential Loss of the Fuel Clad Barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicate Loss or Potential Loss of the RCS Barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicates Loss or Potential Loss of the Containment barrier

Basis Information For Table 5-F-2
PWR Emergency Action Level
Fission Product Barrier Reference Table

FUEL CLAD BARRIER EALs: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8)

1. Critical Safety Function Status

These EALs serve as precursors to a loss of fuel clad. Core cooling orange path indicates subcooling has been lost and that some clad damage may occur. Core cooling red path indicated significant superheating and core uncover and is considered to indicate a loss of the fuel clad. Heat Sink RED indicates the steam generator heat sink function is under extreme challenge and provides the potential for loss of the fuel clad.

2. Primary Coolant Activity Level

This is a site specific value corresponding to 300 $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ I-131 equivalent or 280 $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ Xe-133. This amount of radioactivity indicates significant clad damage and the fuel barrier is considered lost.

There is no equivalent Potential Loss for this item.

3. Core Exit Thermocouple Readings

The core exit thermocouples (CETs) provide an adequate measure of core temperatures to estimate temperatures at which potential cladding damage and core over temperature may be occurring. CETs with readings greater than 700 °F indicate the onset of inadequate core cooling. Continued operation in this state can lead to a core damage sequence if Emergency Operating Procedures are not effective in restoring core cooling.

CETs with readings above 1200 °F indicate significant clad heating and the loss of the fuel clad barrier. Core exit thermocouples are included in addition to the Critical Safety Functions to include conditions when the status trees may not be in use. A Core Cooling ORANGE path indicates subcooling has been lost and that some clad damage may occur. A Core Cooling RED path indicated significant superheating and core uncover and is considered to indicate a loss of the Fuel Clad barrier.

4. Reactor Vessel Water Level

The potential loss corresponds to a level 3 inches above the bottom of the Hot Leg. This is defined by the CSFSTs as an Inventory YELLOW path.

There is no Loss EAL corresponding to this item because it is better covered by the other Fuel Clad Barrier Loss EALs. The value for the Potential Loss EAL corresponds to the 3 inches above the bottom of the Hot Leg. This Potential Loss EAL is defined by the Inventory YELLOW path.

5. Containment Radiation Monitoring

The reading of 100 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE160, RE161, RE162 or RE163 is a value which indicates the release of reactor coolant, with elevated activity indicative of fuel damage, into the containment. Use of a confirmed radiation monitoring reading can lead to an earlier Alert classification. A reactivity excursion or mechanical damage may cause fuel damage that is first detected by radiation monitors.

Reactor coolant concentrations of this magnitude are several times larger than the maximum concentrations (including iodine spiking) allowed within technical specifications and are therefore indicative of fuel damage.

There is no Potential Loss EAL associated with this item.

6. Not Applicable

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the Fuel Cladding barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier.

RCS BARRIER EALs: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8)

1. Critical Safety Function Status

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

These EALs serve as precursors to a loss of fuel clad. Heat Sink RED indicates the steam generator heat sink function is under extreme challenge and provides the potential for loss of the fuel clad. An Integrity RED path indicates an extreme challenge to the safety function and a potential loss of the RCS barrier.

2. RCS Leak Rate

The Loss EAL addresses conditions where leakage from the RCS is greater than available inventory control capacity such that a loss of subcooling has occurred. The loss of subcooling is the fundamental indication that the inventory control systems are inadequate in maintaining RCS pressure and inventory against the mass loss through the leak.

The potential loss is based on the inability to maintain normal liquid inventory within the reactor coolant system by the Chemical and Volume Control System (CVS). Where leakage is greater than available inventory control a loss of subcooling can occur.

3. Not Applicable

4. Steam Generator Tube Rupture (SGTR)

A SGTR is based on the inability to maintain normal liquid inventory within the RCS by normal operation of the CVS system. The loss of the RCS barrier is based on leakage large enough to cause CMT/PRHR actuation.

There is no Potential Loss EAL for this condition.

5. Containment Radiation Monitoring

The reading of 100 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE160, RE161, RE162 or RE163 is a value which indicates the release of reactor coolant to the containment. Reactor coolant concentrations of this magnitude are several times larger than the maximum concentrations (including iodine spiking) allowed within Technical Specifications and are therefore indicative of fuel damage.

There is no Potential Loss EAL associated with this item.

6. Not Applicable

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the RCS Barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier.

CONTAINMENT BARRIER EALs: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7 or 8)

1. Critical Safety Function Status

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

A Containment RED path indicates an extreme challenge to the safety function derived from appropriate instrument readings and/or sampling results, and thus represents a potential loss of containment.

2. Containment Pressure

A rapid unexplained loss of pressure following an initial pressure rise indicates a loss of containment integrity. Containment pressure should increase as a result of mass and energy release into the containment. In addition, containment pressure or sump level response not consistent with design basis accident conditions can also be an indicator of a Loss of containment integrity.

Existence of an explosive mixture of hydrogen means there is potential for damage to containment. This could cause a Potential Loss of the containment barrier. Containment pressure at 6.2 psig or greater indicates the pressure has reached the PCS actuation setpoint. Should the PCS system not actuate at this point, this condition would represent a Potential Loss of Containment. This represents a challenge to containment that requires operation of the containment isolation and pressure suppression systems.

3. Core Exit Thermocouples (CETs)

The Core Cooling RED path represents an imminent core melt sequence, which if not corrected, could lead to RPV failure and an increased potential for containment failure. It is appropriate to allow 15 minutes for functional restoration procedures to address the core melt sequence. Whether or not the procedures will be effective should be apparent in 15 minutes. In addition, if the CETs continue to be at or greater than 1200°F for 15 minutes after the ADS Valves have actuated, the conditions in this Potential Loss EAL represent IMMEDIATE core melt sequences which, if not corrected, could lead to vessel failure and increased potential for containment failure. If the Emergency Operating Procedures have been ineffective in restoring reactor vessel level above the RCS and Fuel Clad barriers, there is not a success path and a core melt sequence is in progress.

4. SG Secondary Side Release With Primary To Secondary Leakage

Steam generator tube leakage can represent the bypass of containment and the loss of the RCS barrier. This recognizes the non-isolable release path directly to the environment. The first Loss EAL addresses the condition in which a RUPTURED steam generator is also FAULTED.

The second loss EAL addresses SG tube leaks that exceed 10 gpm in conjunction with a non-isolable release path to the environment.

5. Containment Isolation Valve Status After Containment Isolation

The failure of the isolation of a containment penetration allows a direct path to the environment and represents failure of the Containment barrier. The Containment barrier must be considered breached if isolation fails.

6. Significant Radioactive Inventory In Containment

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

The 100 rad/hr reading is a value which indicates significant fuel damage well in excess of the EALs associated with both loss of Fuel Clad and loss of RCS barriers. A major release of radioactivity requiring off-site protective actions from core damage is not possible unless a major failure of fuel cladding allows radioactive material to be released from the core into the reactor coolant.

Regardless of whether containment is challenged, this amount of activity in containment, if released, could have such severe consequences that it is prudent to treat this as a potential loss of containment, such that a General Emergency declaration is warranted. NUREG-1228, "Source Estimations During Incident Response to Severe Nuclear Power Plant Accidents," indicates that such conditions do not exist when the amount of clad damage is less than 20%.

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the Containment Barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier. The Containment Barrier should not be declared lost or potentially lost based on exceeding Technical Specification action statement criteria,

unless there is an event in progress requiring mitigation by the Containment barrier. When no event is in progress (Loss or Potential Loss of either Fuel Clad and/or RCS) the Containment Barrier status is addressed by Technical Specifications.

TABLE 5-H-1

Recognition Category H

HAZARDS or OTHER Conditions Affecting Plant Safety

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

	NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
HU1	Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the PROTECTED AREA. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA1 Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the Plant VITAL AREA. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU2	FIRE Within PROTECTED AREA Boundary Not Extinguished In Less Than 15 Minutes of Detection OR Explosion within the Protected Area Boundary <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA2 FIRE or EXPLOSION Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required to Establish or Maintain Safe Shutdown. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU3	Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant, or Flammable Gases Deemed Detrimental to NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA3 Required Access To a VITAL AREA Is Prohibited Due To Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant or Flammable Gases <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU4	Confirmed Security Event Which Indicates a Potential Degradation in the Level of Safety of the Plant. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>			HG1 HOSTILE ACTION Resulting in Loss Of Physical Control of the Facility. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>
HU5	Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of a NOUE. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA6 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of an Alert. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS3 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of Site Area Emergency. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HG2 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of General Emergency. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>
	HA5 Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS2 Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS4 Site Attack (Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the Protected Area) <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	
	HA7 Notification of an Airborne Attack Threat <i>Op. Modes: All</i>			
	HA8 Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the OCA <i>Op. Modes: All</i>			

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU1

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the PROTECTED AREA.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7)

1. Seismic event identified by any **TWO** of the following:
 - Earthquake felt in plant.
 - Seismic event confirmed by [site-specific indication or method TBD].
 - National Earthquake Center.
2. Report by plant personnel of tornado or high wind gust greater than [TBD] mph on JE-MES-[TBD] striking within PROTECTED AREA boundary.
3. Vehicle crash into plant systems required for safe shutdown of the plant, or structures containing those systems
 - Containment Building
 - Shield Building
 - Aux Building
4. Report of turbine failure resulting in casing penetration or damage to turbine or generator seals.
5. Sustained hurricane force winds greater than 74 mph forecast to be at the plant site in the next four hours in accordance with [procedure TBD], Severe Weather Checklist.

Basis:

These EALs are categorized on the basis of the occurrence of an event of sufficient magnitude to be of concern to plant operators.

EAL #1:[*will be developed on site-specific basis.*] Damage may be caused to some portions of the site, but should not affect ability of safety functions to operate. The National Earthquake Center can confirm or deny that an earthquake has occurred in the area of the plant.

EAL #2 is based on the assumption that a tornado striking (touching down) or high winds within the PROTECTED AREA may have potentially damaged plant structures containing functions or systems required for safe shutdown of the plant. If such damage is confirmed visually or by other in-plant indications, the event may be escalated to Alert.

EAL #3 addresses crashes of vehicle types large enough to cause significant damage to plant structures containing functions and systems required for Safe Shutdown of the plant. If the crash is confirmed to affect a plant VITAL AREA, the event may be escalated to Alert.

EAL #4 addresses main turbine rotating component failures of sufficient magnitude to cause observable damage to the turbine casing or to the seals of the turbine generator. This EAL is consistent with the definition of a NOUE while maintaining the anticipatory nature desired and recognizing the risk to non-

safety related equipment. Escalation of the emergency classification is based on potential damage done by projectiles generated by the failure. These events would be classified by the radiological ICs or Fission Product Barrier ICs.

Threshold Value #5 addresses the site-specific phenomena of the hurricane based on the severe weather mitigation procedure. This Threshold Value can also be precursors of more serious events.

References:

APP-SJS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU2

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

FIRE Within the PROTECTED AREA Boundary Not Extinguished Within 15 Minutes of Detection OR EXPLOSION within the PROTECTED AREA Boundary.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. FIRE in any of the following areas not extinguished in less than 15 minutes of Control Room notification or receipt of a Control Room FIRE alarm:
 - Containment
 - Shield Building
 - Aux Building
 - Annex Building
 - Turbine Building
 - Radwaste Building
2. Report by plant personnel of an unanticipated EXPLOSION affecting systems required for safe shutdown of the plant, or structures containing those systems.

Basis:

The purpose of EAL #1 is to address the magnitude and extent of FIRES that may be potentially significant precursors to damage to safety systems. As used here, *Detection* is visual observation and report by plant personnel or sensor alarm indication. The 15 minute time period begins with a credible notification that a FIRE is occurring, or indication of a VALID fire detection system alarm. Validation of a fire detection system alarm includes actions that can be taken with the Control Room or other nearby site-specific location to ensure that the alarm is not spurious. A validated alarm is assumed to be an indication of a FIRE unless it is disproved within the 15 minute period by personnel dispatched to the scene.

The intent of this 15 minute duration is to size the FIRE and to discriminate against small FIRES that are readily extinguished. Fires inside the protected area, located near equipment, that last greater than 15 minutes can result in a challenge to the site fire brigade. This represents a degradation in plant operational status.

For EAL #2 only those EXPLOSIONS of sufficient force to damage permanent structures or equipment within the PROTECTED AREA should be considered. The Emergency director also needs to consider any security aspects of the EXPLOSION, if applicable.

Escalation to a higher emergency class is by IC HA4, "FIRE Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required for the Current Operating Mode".

References:

FPS-M3-001

CNS-M3-001

Technical Specification 5.4

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU3

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant, or Flammable Gases Deemed Detrimental to
NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. Report or detection of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases that has or could enter the site area boundary in amounts that can adversely affect NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.
2. Report by Local, County or State Officials for evacuation or sheltering of site personnel based on an offsite event.

Basis:

This IC is based on the existence of uncontrolled releases of toxic or flammable gas that may enter the site boundary and affect normal plant operations. It is intended that releases of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases are of sufficient quantity, and the release point of such gases is such that NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS would be affected. The fact that SCBA may be worn does not eliminate the need to declare the event.

Escalation of this EAL is via HA3, which involves a quantified release of toxic or flammable gas affecting VITAL AREAs.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU4

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Confirmed Security Event Which Indicates a Potential Degradation in the Level of Safety of the Plant.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels:

1. A security event that does NOT constitute a HOSTILE ACTION as reported by security shift supervision.
2. A credible site specific security threat notification.
3. A validated notification from NRC providing information of an aircraft threat.

Basis:

This EAL 1 is based on the Safeguards Contingency Plan. Security events which do not represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant, are reported under 10 CFR 73.71 or in some cases under 10 CFR 50.72. Security events assessed as HOSTILE ACTIONS are classifiable under HA8, HS4 and HG1.

EAL 2 is to ensure that appropriate notifications for the security threat are made in a timely manner. This includes information of a credible threat.

EAL 3 is to ensure that notifications for the security threat are made in a timely manner and that Offsite Response Organizations and plant personnel are at a state of heightened awareness regarding the credible threat.

A higher initial classification could be made based upon the nature and timing of the threat and potential consequences.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU5

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of a NOUE.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which indicate a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant or indicate a security threat to facility protection has been initiated. No releases of radioactive material requiring offsite response or monitoring are expected unless further degradation of safety systems occurs.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the NOUE emergency class.

From a broad perspective, one area that may warrant Emergency Director judgment is related to likely or actual breakdown of site-specific event mitigating actions.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA1

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the Plant VITAL AREA.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5)

1. Seismic event greater than Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) [0.10g] as indicated by the time history analyzer initiation of the Control Room alarm.

AND

Confirmed by **EITHER**:

- Earthquake felt in plant
- National Earthquake Center

2. Tornado or high wind gust greater than 145 mph within PROTECTED AREA boundary and resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to any safety structure, system, or component in the following plant structures or Control Room indication of degraded performance of those systems.

- Containment Building
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

3. Vehicle crash within PROTECTED AREA boundary and resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to any safety structure, system, or component in the following plant structures or Control Room indication of degraded performance of those safety systems:

- Containment
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

4. Not applicable

5. Uncontrolled flooding in areas of the plant that creates an industrial safety hazards (e.g., electric shock) that precludes access necessary to operate or monitor safety equipment.

6. Sustained hurricane winds greater than 74 mph onsite resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures within the PROTECTED AREA boundary containing equipment necessary for safe shutdown, or has caused damage as evidenced by control room indication of degraded performance of those systems.

Basis:

These EALs escalate from HU1 in that the occurrence of the event has resulted in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures or areas containing equipment necessary for a safe shutdown, or has caused damage to the safety systems in those structures evidenced by control indications of degraded system response or performance. The occurrence of VISIBLE DAMAGE and/or degraded system response is intended to discriminate against lesser events. The initial "report" should not be interpreted as mandating a lengthy

damage assessment prior to classification. Escalation to higher classifications occur on the basis of System Malfunctions.

Seismic events of this magnitude can result in a plant VITAL AREA being subjected to forces beyond design limits, and thus damage may be assumed to have occurred to plant safety systems.

Wind loads of this magnitude can cause damage to safety functions.

This EAL is, therefore, consistent with the definition of an ALERT in that if projectiles have damaged or penetrated areas containing safety structure, system, or component the potential exists for substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant.

Threshold Value #6 covers site-specific phenomena of a hurricane. The Threshold Value is based on damage attributable to the wind.

References:

APP-SJS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA2

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

FIRE or EXPLOSION Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required to Establish or Maintain Safe Shutdown

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. FIRE or EXPLOSION in any of the following areas:

- Containment
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

AND

Affected system parameter indications show degraded performance or plant personnel report VISIBLE DAMAGE to permanent structures or equipment within the specified area required to establish or maintain safe shutdown.

Basis:

This EAL addresses a FIRE / EXPLOSION and not the degradation in performance of affected systems. System degradation is addressed in the System Malfunction EALs.

Removal of equipment for maintenance is a planned activity controlled in accordance with procedures and, as such, does not constitute a substantial degradation in the level of safety of the plant. A FIRE / EXPLOSION is an UNPLANNED activity and, as such, does constitute a substantial degradation in the level of safety of the plant. In this situation, an Alert classification is warranted.

The occurrence of the EXPLOSION with reports of evidence of damage is sufficient for declaration. The Emergency Director also needs to consider any security aspects of the EXPLOSIONs.

Escalation to a higher emergency class, if appropriate, will be based on System Malfunction, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

References:

APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001
APP-FPS-M3-001
APP-GW-GJP-305

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA3

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Required Access to a VITAL AREA is Prohibited Due to Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant or Flammable Gases.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Levels:

1. Required access to a VITAL AREA is prohibited due to Report or detection of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases

Basis:

This IC addresses gas releases that impede necessary access to operating stations, or other areas containing equipment that must be operated manually or that requires local monitoring, in order to maintain safe operation or perform a safe shutdown. It is this impaired ability to operate the plant that results in the actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant.

Escalation to a higher emergency class, if appropriate, will be based on System Malfunction, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels / Radioactive Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

The fact that SCBA may be worn does not eliminate the need to declare the event

An Asphyxiant is a gas capable of reducing the level of oxygen in the body to dangerous levels. Most commonly, asphyxiants work by merely displacing air in an enclosed environment. This reduces the concentration of oxygen below the normal level of around 19%, which can lead to breathing difficulties, unconsciousness or even death.

Flammable gasses, such as hydrogen and acetylene, are routinely used to maintain plant systems (hydrogen) or to repair equipment/components (acetylene - used in welding). This EAL addresses concentrations at which gases can ignite/support combustion. An uncontrolled release of flammable gasses within a facility structure has the potential to affect safe operation of the plant by limiting either operator or equipment operations due to the potential for ignition and resulting equipment damage/personnel injury.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA5

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Entry into [procedure TBD], Evacuation of Control Room.

Basis:

With the Control Room evacuated, additional support, monitoring and direction through the Technical Support Center and/or other emergency response facilities is necessary. Inability to establish plant control from outside the Control Room will escalate this event to a Site Area Emergency.

References:

APP-GW-GJP-306

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA6

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant
Declaration of an Alert.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant or a security event that involves probable life threatening risk to site personnel or damage to site equipment because of HOSTILE ACTION. Any releases are expected to be limited to small fractions of the EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the Alert emergency class.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA7

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Notification of an Airborne Attack Threat.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. A validated notification from NRC of an airliner attack threat less than 30 minutes away.

Basis:

The intent of this EAL is to ensure that notifications for the airliner attack threat are made in a timely manner and that Offsite Response Organizations and plant personnel are at a state of heightened awareness regarding the credible threat. [*Only the plant to which the specific threat is made need declare the Alert.*] This EAL is met when a plant receives information regarding an airliner attack threat from NRC and the airliner is less than 30 minutes away from the plant.

This EAL addresses the contingency of a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from such an attack.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA8

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the OCA

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. A notification from the Site Security Force that a HOSTILE ACTION is occurring or has occurred within the OCA.

Basis:

This EAL addresses the potential for a very rapid progression of events due to a HOSTILE ACTION.

This EAL addresses the contingency for a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001 and the possibility for additional attacking aircraft. It is not intended to address accidental aircraft impact as that initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from additional air, land or water attack elements.

This IC/EAL addresses the immediacy of an expected threat arrival or impact on the site within a relatively short time. The fact that the site is an identified attack target with minimal time available for further preparation requires a heightened state of readiness and implementation of protective measures that can be effective (onsite evacuation, dispersal or sheltering) before arrival or impact.

This EAL is not premised solely on adverse health effects caused by a radiological release. Rather the issue is the immediate need for assistance due to the nature of the event and the potential for significant and indeterminate damage.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS2

Initiating Condition – SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated and Plant Control Cannot Be Established.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Control room evacuation has been initiated.

AND

Control of the plant cannot be established per GW-GJP-306 in less than [TBD] minutes.

Basis:

Expeditious transfer of safety systems has not occurred but fission product barrier damage may not yet be indicated. The intent of this IC is to capture those events where control of the plant cannot be reestablished in a timely manner. The Emergency Director is expected to make a reasonable, informed judgment within the site-specific time for transfer that the licensee has control of the plant from the remote shutdown panel. The functions of concern are reactivity control, RCS inventory, and secondary heat removal.

Escalation of this event, if appropriate, would be by Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

References:

APP-GW-GJP-306

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS3

Initiating Condition – SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of Site Area Emergency.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or likely major failures of plant functions needed for protection of the public or HOSTILE ACTION that results in intentional damage or malicious acts; (1) toward site personnel or equipment that could lead to the likely failure of or; (2) that prevent effective access to equipment needed for the protection of the public. Any releases are not expected to result in exposure levels which exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels beyond the site boundary.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the emergency class description for Site Area Emergency.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS4

Initiating Condition – SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Site Attack (Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the Protected Area)

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. A notification from the site security force that a HOSTILE ACTION is occurring or has occurred within the PROTECTED AREA.

Basis:

This condition represents an escalated threat to plant safety above that contained in the Alert IC in that a HOSTILE FORCE has progressed from the Owner Controlled Area to the PROTECTED AREA.

This EAL addresses the potential for a very rapid progression of events due to a dedicated attack. It is not intended to address incidents that are accidental or acts of civil disobedience.

This EAL addresses the contingency for a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001 and the possibility for additional attacking aircraft. It is not intended to address accidental aircraft impact as that initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from additional attack elements.

This EAL addresses the immediacy of a threat to impact site VITAL AREAS within a relatively short time. The fact that the site is under serious attack with minimal time available for additional assistance to arrive requires ORO readiness and preparation for the implementation of protective measures.

Licensees should consider upgrading the classification to a General Emergency based on actual plant status after impact or progression of attack.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HG1

Initiating Condition – GENERAL EMERGENCY

HOSTILE ACTION Resulting in Loss Of Physical Control of the Facility.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2)

1. A HOSTILE ACTION has occurred such that plant personnel are unable to operate equipment required to maintain safety functions.
2. A HOSTILE ACTION has caused failure of Spent Fuel Cooling Systems and IMMEDIATE fuel damage is likely for a freshly off-loaded reactor core in pool.

Basis:

This IC encompasses conditions under which a HOSTILE ACTION has resulted in a loss of physical control of VITAL AREAS (containing vital equipment or controls of vital equipment) required to maintain safety functions and control of that equipment cannot be transferred to and operated from another location. If control of the plant equipment necessary to maintain safety functions can be transferred to another location, then the above initiating condition is not met.

This EAL also addresses failure of spent fuel cooling systems as a result of HOSTILE ACTION if IMMEDIATE fuel damage is likely.

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HG2

Initiating Condition – GENERAL EMERGENCY

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of General Emergency.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or IMMEDIATE substantial core degradation or melting with potential for loss of containment integrity or HOSTILE ACTION that results in an actual loss of physical control of the facility. Releases can be reasonably expected to exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels offsite for more than the immediate site area.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the General Emergency class.

Recognition Category S System Malfunction

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
SU1	Loss of All Offsite AC Power for Greater Than 30 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	SSI Loss of All Offsite AND Onsite AC Power for greater than 24 hours. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	SG1 Prolonged Loss of All Offsite AND Onsite AC Power for greater than 72 hours. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>
SU9	Failure of the Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual and Subcriticality Was Achieved. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>	SS2 Failure of Reactor Protection System, Automatic AND Manual to reduce power below Safety System Design Limit. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>	SG2 Failure of the Reactor Protection System, Automatic AND Manual AND Indication of an Extreme Challenge to the Ability to Cool the Core. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>
SU2	Inability to Reach Required Shutdown Within Technical Specification Limits. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>		
SU4	Fuel Clad Degradation. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby</i>		
SU5	RCS Leakage. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>		
SU6	UNPLANNED Loss of All Onsite OR Offsite Communications Capabilities. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>		
SU8	Inadvertent Criticality. <i>Op. Modes: Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>		
		SS6 Inability to Monitor a SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in Progress. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	
		SS3 Loss of All Vital DC Power. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	
		SA1 Loss of all Offsite and Onsite AC power capability for greater than 60 minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	
		SA2 Failure of Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual to establish the reactor subcritical. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>	
		SA4 UNPLANNED Loss of Indicating and Monitoring Functions. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe Shutdown</i>	

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU1

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Loss of All Offsite AC Power for Greater Than 15 Minutes.

Operating Mode Applicability: Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. Loss of offsite AC power to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 for greater than 30 minutes.

AND

Any Onsite Standby Diesel Generator supplying onsite AC power to EITHER Bus ECS-ES-1
OR Bus ECS-ES-2.

Basis:

Prolonged loss of offsite AC power reduces required redundancy and potentially degrades the level of safety of the plant by rendering the plant more vulnerable to a complete Loss of all AC Power. 30 minutes was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary losses of offsite power.

References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-ZOS-E8-001
Technical Specification 3.8

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU2

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Inability to Reach Required Shutdown Within Technical Specification Limits.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation Startup Hot Standby Safe Shutdown
-------------------------------	--

Emergency Action Level:

1. Plant is not brought to required operating mode within Technical Specifications LCO Action Statement Time.

Basis:

Limiting Conditions of Operation (LCOs) require the plant to be brought to a required shutdown mode when the Technical Specification required configuration cannot be restored. Depending on the circumstances, this may or may not be an emergency or precursor to a more severe condition. An immediate NOUE is required when the plant is not brought to the required operating mode within the allowable action statement time in the Technical Specifications. Declaration of a NOUE is based on the time at which the LCO-specified action statement time period elapses under the site Technical Specifications and is not related to how long a condition may have existed.

References:

Technical Specification 3.0.3

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU8

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

Inadvertent Criticality.

OPERATING MODE APPLICABILITY

Hot Standby
Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. An UNPLANNED sustained positive startup rate.

Basis:

This IC addresses inadvertent criticality events. This IC indicates a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant, warranting a NOUE classification. This IC excludes inadvertent criticalities that occur during planned reactivity changes associated with reactor startups (e.g., criticality earlier than estimated). The Cold Shutdown/Refueling IC is CU8.

Escalation would be by the Fission Product Barrier Matrix, as appropriate to the operating mode at the time of the event, or by Emergency Director judgment.

References:

APP-PMS-J1-003

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU9

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Failure Of The Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual and Subcriticality Was Achieved.

Operating Mode Applicability: Power Operation
Startup

Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2)

1. An Automatic PMS Trip setpoint was exceeded and an automatic trip was not successful and a successful manual trip from the Control Room control panels resulted in the reactor being subcritical below Intermediate Range 1.0E-8 amps on channels RXS-NE-002A, -002B, -002C, and -002D.
2. Manual PMS Trip was actuated and a trip was not successful and either an Automatic PMS Trip OR DAS or PLS manual actions from the Control Room control panels resulted in the reactor being subcritical below Intermediate Range 1.0E-8 amps on channels RXS-NE-002A, -002B, -002C, and -002D.

Basis:

This condition indicates failure of the Reactor Protection System (either automatic or manual) to initiate a reactor trip; however the reactor was able to be successfully shutdown utilizing other portions of the Reactor Protection System (automatic or manual) or other means from the reactor control panels in a timely manner.

Failure of the Manual portion of the Reactor Protection System addresses a failure of all applicable manual reactor trip pushbuttons\switches from the Control Room control panels.

A manual trip is any set of actions by the reactor operator(s) at the Control Room control panels which causes control rods to be rapidly inserted into the core and brings the reactor subcritical.

This condition indicates alternative actions functioned to reduce power to below the point of adding heat (POAH).

Failure the Reactor Protection System and the inability by other means from the Control Room control panels to complete a reactor trip would escalate the event to an Alert or Site Area Emergency based on reactor power levels.

References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
Technical Specification 3.3.1

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SA1

Initiating Condition -- **ALERT**

Loss Of All Offsite And Onsite AC Power Capability to PIP Busses For Greater Than 60 Minutes.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. Loss of all AC power capability to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 60 minutes.

Basis:

This IC and the associated EALs are intended to provide an escalation from IC SU1. The condition indicated by this IC is the degradation of the offsite and onsite power systems. Loss of all AC power compromises all plant systems requiring AC power

References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SA2

Initiating Condition -- **ALERT**

Failure of the Reactor Protection System, Automatic AND Manual to Establish The Reactor Subcritical.

Operating Mode Applicability: Power Operation
Startup

Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2)

1. An Automatic PMS Trip setpoint was exceeded

AND

The reactor is critical with reactor power greater than Intermediate Range Nuclear Instrumentation 1.0E-8 amps.

2. A Manual PMS, PLS or DAS reactor trip was initiated from the control room control panels.

AND

The reactor is critical with reactor power greater than Intermediate Range Nuclear Instrumentation 1.0E-8 amps.

Basis:

This condition indicates failure of the Reactor Protection System to reduce power to below the point of adding heat (POAH). This condition is more than a potential degradation of a safety system in that a front line protection system did not function in response to a plant transient or initial operator action and thus the plant safety has been compromised. An Alert is indicated because conditions exist that may lead to potential loss of fuel clad or RCS, however reactor power is below the POAH

A manual trip is any set of actions by the reactor operator(s) at the Control Room control panels which causes control rods to be rapidly inserted into the core and brings the reactor subcritical.

Failure of the Reactor Protection System to trip the reactor with power greater than the Safety System Design Limit would escalate the event to a Site Area Emergency.

References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
Technical Specification 3.3.1

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SA4

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

UNPLANNED Loss of Indicating and Monitoring Functions.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation
	Startup
	Hot Standby
	Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. UNPLANNED Loss of All PLS and PMS Indicating and Monitoring Functions.

Basis:

This IC and its associated EAL are intended to recognize the difficulty associated with monitoring changing plant conditions without the use of a major portion of the control and indication systems during a transient.

This Alert will be escalated to a Site Area Emergency if the operating crew cannot monitor the transient in progress.

References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-DDS-J7-001

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS1

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Loss of All Offsite AND Onsite AC Power for greater than 24 hours.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. Loss of AC power capability to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 24 hours.

Basis:

Loss of all AC power compromises all plant systems requiring AC electric power.

Escalation to General Emergency is via Fission Product Barrier Degradation or IC SG1, "Prolonged Loss of All Offsite and Onsite AC Power for greater than 72 hours."

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS3

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Loss of All Vital DC Power.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. Loss of all of the following Vital DC Buses based on bus voltage less than [TBD] for greater than 15 minutes.

IDSA-EA-1	IDSC-EA-1
IDSA-EA-2	IDSC-EA-2
IDSB-EA-1	IDSC-EA-3
IDSB-EA-2	IDSD-EA-1
IDSB-EA-3	IDSD-EA-2

Basis:

Loss of all DC power compromises ability to monitor and control plant safety functions. Prolonged loss of all DC power will cause core uncovering and loss of containment integrity when there is significant decay heat and sensible heat in the reactor system. Fifteen minutes for the initiating condition was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary power losses.

Escalation to a General Emergency would occur by Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, or Emergency Director judgment ICs.

References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS6

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Inability to Monitor a SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in Progress.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation
	Startup
	Hot Standby
	Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. a. Loss of all PLS, PMS and DAS Indication and Monitoring capability

AND

-
- b. A SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in progress.

Basis:

This IC and its associated EAL are intended to recognize the inability of the Control Room staff to monitor the plant response to a transient. A Site Area Emergency is considered to exist if the Control Room staff cannot monitor safety functions needed for protection of the public.

References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-DDS-J7-001

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SG1

Initiating Condition -- GENERAL EMERGENCY

Prolonged Loss of All Offsite and Onsite AC Power for greater than 72 hours.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation
	Startup
	Hot Standby
	Safe Shutdown

Emergency Action Level:

1. Loss of AC power capability to PIP busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 72 hours.

Basis:

There are no safety-related functions with respect to Offsite or Onsite AC power in the AP1000 plant design that are required for the protection of any of the fission product barriers. However, a Loss of all AC power compromises all plant safety systems requiring electric power including RHR, ECCS, Containment Heat Removal and the Ultimate Heat Sink. Prolonged loss of all AC power could lead to loss of fuel clad, RCS, and containment. The 72 hours to restore AC power is based on Technical Specification Bases B 3.8.1. Appropriate allowance for offsite emergency response including evacuation of surrounding areas should be considered. Although this IC may be viewed as redundant to the Fission Product Barrier Degradation IC, its inclusion is necessary to better assure timely recognition and emergency response.

If all offsite and onsite plant AC Power has been lost for greater than 72 hours, then power for maintaining the reactor shutdown and safe is being supplied by the ancillary diesels. This reduces the fission product barrier protection for the plant to being dependent on non-safety related ancillary diesels to ensure safety, creating a potential threat to all three fission product barriers. As the batteries would be beyond their design capability, operators would also be dependent upon indications powered by the ancillary diesels for monitoring plant status and functions.]

This IC is specified to assure that in the unlikely event of a prolonged station blackout, timely recognition of the seriousness of the event occurs and that declaration of a General Emergency occurs as early as is appropriate, based on a reasonable assessment of the event trajectory.

The likelihood of restoring at least one bus should be based on a realistic appraisal of the situation since a delay in an upgrade decision based on only a chance of mitigating the event could result in a loss of valuable time in preparing and implementing public protective actions.

In addition, under these conditions, fission product barrier monitoring capability may be degraded. Although it may be difficult to predict when power can be restored, it is necessary to give the Emergency Director a reasonable idea of how quickly (s)he may need to declare a General Emergency based on two major considerations:

1. Are there any present indications that core cooling is already degraded to the point that Loss or Potential Loss of Fission Product Barriers is IMMEDIATE?

2. If there are no present indications of such core cooling degradation, how likely is it that power can be restored in time to assure that a loss of two barriers with a potential loss of the third barrier can be prevented?

Thus, indication of continuing core cooling degradation must be based on Fission Product Barrier monitoring with particular emphasis on Emergency Director judgment as it relates to IMMEDIATE Loss or Potential Loss of fission product barriers and degraded ability to monitor fission product barriers.

References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8
Tech Spec Basis B 3.8.1

Appendix A

Basis for Radiological Effluent Initiating Conditions

Introduction

This appendix supplements the basis information provided in Section 5 for initiating conditions AU1, AA1, AS1, and AG1.

This appendix will be structured into seven major sections. They are:

1. Purpose of the effluent ICs/EALs and their relationship to other ICs/EALs
2. Explanation of the ICs
3. Explanation of the example EALs and their relationship to the ICs
4. Interface between the ICs/EALs and the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual (ODCM)
5. Monitor setpoints versus EAL thresholds.
6. The impact of meteorology
7. The impact of source term

A.1 Purpose of the Effluent ICs/EALs

ICs AU1, AA1, AS1, and AG1 provide classification thresholds for UNPLANNED and/or uncontrolled releases of radioactivity to the environment. In as much as the purpose of emergency planning at nuclear power plants is to minimize the consequences of radioactivity releases to the environment, these ICs would appear to be controlling. However, classification of emergencies on the basis of radioactivity releases is not optimum, particularly those classifications based on radiation monitor indications. Such classifications can be deficient for several reasons, including:

- In significant emergency events, a radioactivity release is seldom the initiating event, but rather, is the consequence of some other condition. Relying on an indication of a release may not be sufficiently anticipatory.
- The relationship between an effluent monitor indication caused by a release and the off-site conditions that result is a function of several parameters (e.g., meteorology, source term) which can change in value by orders of magnitude between normal and emergency conditions and from event to event. The appropriateness of these classifications is dependent on how well the parameter values assumed in pre-established classification thresholds match those that are present at the time of the incident.

Section 3.3 of NEI 99-01 emphasizes the need for accurate assessment and classification of events, recognizing that over-classification, as well as under-classification, is to be avoided. Primary emphasis is intended to be placed on plant conditions in classifying emergency events. Effluent ICs were included, however, to provide a basis for classifying events that cannot be readily classified on the basis of plant condition alone. Plant condition ICs are included to address the precursors to radioactivity release in order to ensure anticipatory action. The effluent ICs do not stand alone, nor do the plant condition ICs. The inclusion of both categories more fully addresses the potential event spectrum and compensates for potential deficiencies in either. This is a case in which the whole is greater than the sum of the parts.

From the discussion that follows, it should become clear how the various aspects of the NEI 99-01 effluent ICs/EALs work together to provide for reasonably accurate and timely emergency classifications. While some aspects of the radiological effluent EALs may appear to be potentially unconservative, one also needs to consider IC/EALs in other recognition categories that compensate for this condition. During site specific implementation of these ICs/EALs, changes to some of these aspects might appear advantageous. While site specific changes are anticipated, caution must be used to ensure that these changes do not impact the overall effectiveness of the ICs / EALs.

A.2. Initiating Conditions

There are four radiological effluent ICs provided in NEI 99-01. The IC and the fundamental basis for the ultimate classification for the four classifications are:

General (AG1)	Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology.
Site Area (AS1)	Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release.
Alert (AA1)	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer.
NOUE (AU1)	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer.

The fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1 ICs differs from that for AS1 and AG1 ICs. It is important to understand the differences.

- Off-site Dose Calculation Manuals (ODCM) establish methodologies for establishing effluent monitor alarm setpoints, based on defined source term and meteorology assumptions.
- AU1 and AA1 are **NOT** based on these particular values of off-site dose or dose rate but, rather, on the loss of plant control implied by a radiological release that exceeds a specified multiple of the ODCM release limits for a specified period of time.
- The ODCM multiples are specified only to distinguish AU1 and AA1 from non-emergency conditions and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an off-site dose, the classification emphasis is on a release that does not comply with a license commitment for an extended period of time.
- While some of the example EALs for AU1 and AA1 use indications of off-site dose rates as **symptoms** that the ODCM limits may be exceeded, the IC, and the classification, are **NOT** concerned with the particular value of off-site dose. While there may be quantitative inconsistencies involved with this protocol, the qualitative basis of the EAL, i.e., loss of plant control, is not affected.
- The basis of the AS1 and AG1 ICs **IS** a particular value of off-site dose for the event duration. AG1 is set to the value of the EPA PAG. AS1 is a fraction (10%) of the EPA PAG. As such, these ICs are consistent with the fundamental definitions of a Site Area and General Emergency.

A.3 Example Emergency Action Levels

For each of the classifications, NEI 99-01 provides some example emergency action levels and bases. Ideally, the example EALs would correspond numerically with the thresholds expressed in the respective IC. Two cases are applicable to the effluent EALs:

1. The EAL corresponds numerically to the threshold in the respective IC. For example, a field survey result of 1000 mrem/hr for a projected release duration of one hour corresponds directly to AG1.
2. The EAL corresponds numerically to the threshold in the respective IC under certain assumed conditions. For example, an effluent monitor reading that equates to 100 mrem for the projected duration of the release corresponds numerically to AS1 *if* the actual meteorology, source term, and release duration matches that used in establishing the monitor thresholds.

There are four typical example EALs:

- Effluent Monitor Readings: These EALs are pre-calculated values that correspond to the condition identified in the IC for a given set of assumptions.
- Field Survey Results: These example EALs are included to provide a means to address classifications based on results from field surveys.
- Perimeter Monitor Indications: For sites having them, perimeter monitors can provide a direct indication of the off-site consequences of a release.
- Dose Assessment Results: These example EALs are included to provide a means to address classifications based on dose assessments.

A.3.1 Effluent Monitor Readings

As noted above, these EALs are pre-calculated values that correspond to the condition identified in the IC for a given set of assumptions. The degree of correlation is dependent on how well the assumed parameters (e.g., meteorology, source term, etc.) represent the actual parameters at the time of the emergency.

AS1 and AG1

Classifications should be made under these EALs if VALID (e.g., channel check, comparison to redundant/diverse indication, etc.) effluent radiation monitor readings exceed the pre-calculated thresholds. In a change from previous versions of this methodology, confirmation by dose assessments is no longer required as a prerequisite to the classification. Nonetheless, dose assessments are important components of the overall accident assessment activities when significant radioactivity releases have occurred or are projected. Dose assessment results, when they become available, may serve to confirm the validity of the effluent radiation monitor EAL, may indicate that an escalation to a higher classification is necessary, or may indicate that the classification wasn't warranted. AS1 and AG1 both provide that, if dose assessment results are available, the classification should be based on the basis of the dose assessment result rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

AU1 and AA1

ODCMs provide a methodology for determining default and batch-specific effluent monitor alarm setpoints pursuant to Standard Technical Specification (STS) 3.3.3.9. These setpoints are intended to show that releases are within Technical Specifications. The applicable limits are 500 mrem/year whole body or 3000 mrem/year skin from noble gases. (Inhalation dose rate limits are not addressed here since the specified surveillance involves collection and analysis of composite samples. This after-the-fact assessment could not be made in a timely manner conducive to accident classification.) These setpoints are calculated using default source terms or batch-specific sample isotopic results and annual average X/Q. Since the meteorology data is pre-defined, there is a direct correlation between the monitor setpoints and the ODCM limits. Although the actual X/Q may be different, NUREG-1022, Event Reporting Guidelines 10 CFR 50.72 and 50.73, provided "...Annual average meteorological data should be used for determining off-site airborne concentrations of radioactivity to maintain consistency with the technical specifications (TS) for reportability thresholds." The ODCM methodology is based on long term continuous releases. However, its use here in a short term release situation is appropriate. Remember that the AU1 and AA1 ICs are based on a loss of plant control indicated by the failure to comply with a multiple of the ODCM release limits for an extended period and that the ODCM provides the methodology for showing compliance with these limits.

To obtain the EAL thresholds, multiply the ODCM setpoint for each monitor by 2 (AU1) or 200 (AA1). It would be preferable to reference " $2 \times$ ODCM Setpoint" or " $200 \times$ ODCM Setpoint" as the EAL threshold. In this manner, the EAL would always change in step with changes in the ODCM setpoint (e.g., for a batch or special release. In actual practice, there may be a "warning" and a "high" alarm setpoint. The setpoint that is closest in value to the ODCM limit should be used. Facility ODCMs may lower the actual setpoint to provide an administrative "safety margin". Also, if there is more than one unit or release stack on the site, the ODCM limits may be apportioned. Two possible approaches to obtain the EAL thresholds are:

- The "2x" and "200x" multiples could be increased to address the reduced setpoints. For example, if the stack monitor were set to 50% of the ODCM limit, the EAL threshold could be set to "4x" and "400x" the setpoint on that monitor.
- The reduced setpoints could be ignored and the "2x" and "200x" multiples used as specified. While numerically conservative, using a single set of multipliers would probably be desirable from a human engineering standpoint.

In a change from previous versions of this methodology, confirmation by dose assessments is no longer required as a prerequisite to the classification. While assessments with real meteorology may have provided a basis for escalating to AS1 (or AG1), the assessments could not confirm the AU1 or AA1 classifications since compliance with the ODCM limit is demonstrated using *annual average* meteorology – not – actual meteorology.

Nonetheless, dose assessments are important components of the overall accident assessment activities when significant radioactivity releases have occurred or are projected. Dose assessment results, when they become available, may indicate that an escalation to a higher classification is necessary. AS1 and AG1 both provide that, if dose assessment results are available, the classification should be based on the basis of the dose assessment result rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

In typical practice, the radiological effluent monitor alarms would have been set, on the basis of ODCM requirements, to indicate a release that could exceed the ODCM limits. Alarm response procedures call for an assessment of the alarm to determine whether or not these limits have been exceeded. Utilities typically have methods for rapidly assessing an abnormal release in order to determine whether or not the situation is reportable under 10 CFR 50.72. Since a radioactivity release of a magnitude comparable to the ODCM limits will not create a need for off-site protective measures, it would be reasonable to use these abnormal release assessment methods to initiate dose assessment techniques using actual meteorology and projected source term and release duration.

A.3.2 Perimeter Monitor, Field Survey Results, Dose Projection Results

AS1 and AG1

The perimeter monitor and field survey results are included to provide a means for classification based on actual measurements. There is a 1:1 correlation (with consideration of release duration) between these EALs and the IC since all are dependent on actual meteorology.

Dose projection result EALs are included to provide a basis for classification based on results from assessments triggered at lower emergency classifications. If the dose assessment results are available at the time that the classification is made, the results should be used in conjunction with this EAL for classifying the event rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

Although the IC references TEDE and thyroid CDE as criteria, field survey results and perimeter monitor indications will generally not be reported in these dose quantities, but rather in terms of a dose rate. For this reason, the field survey EALs are based on a β - γ dose rate and a thyroid CDE value, both assuming one hour of exposure (or inhalation). If individual site analyses indicate a longer or shorter duration for the period in which the substantial portion of the activity is released, the longer duration should be used for the field survey and/or perimeter monitor EALs.

AU1 and AA1

As discussed previously, the threshold in these ICs is based on exceeding a multiple of the ODCM for an extended period. The applicable ODCM limit is the instantaneous dose rate provided in Standard Technical Specification (STS) 3.11.2.1. While these three EALs are also expressed in dose rate, they are dependent on *actual* meteorology. However, compliance with the ODCM is demonstrated using *annual average* meteorology. Due to this, the only time that there would be a 1:1 correlation between the IC and these EALs is when the value of the actual meteorology matched the annual average -- an unlikely situation. For this reason, these EALs can only be indirect indicators that the ODCM limits may be exceeded. The three example EALs are consistent with the fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1, that of a uncontrolled

radioactivity release that indicates a loss of plant control. A dose rate, at or beyond the site boundary, greater than 0.1 mR/hr for 60 minutes or 10.0 mR/hr for 15 minutes is consistent with this fundamental basis, regardless of the lack of numerical correlation to the ODCM. The time periods chosen for the NOUE AU1 (60 minutes) and Alert AA1 (15 minutes) are indicative of the relative risks based on the loss of ability to terminate a release.

The numeric values shown in AU1 and AA1 are based on a release rate not exceeding 500 mrem per year, converted to a rate of: $500 \div 8766 = 0.057$ mR/hr. If we take a multiple of 2, as specified in the NOUE threshold, this equates to a dose rate of about 0.11 mR/hr, which rounds to the 0.1 mR/hr specified in AU1. Similarly for the AA1 EALs, we obtain 10 mR/hr.

In AU1 and AA1, reference is made to *automatic real-time dose assessment capability*. In AS1 and AG1, the reference is to *dose assessment*. This distinction was made since it is unlikely that a dose assessment using manual methods would be initiated without some prior indication, e.g., a effluent monitor EAL.

A.4 Interface Between ODCM and ICs/EALs

For AU1 and AA1, a strong link was established with the facility's ODCM. It was the intent of the NUMARC/NESP EAL Task Force to have the AU1 and AA1 EALs indexed to the ODCM alarm setpoints. This was done for several reasons:

- To allow the EALs to use the monitor setpoints already in place in the facility ODCM, thus eliminating the need for a second set of values as the EALs. The EAL could reference "2x ODCM Setpoint" or "200x ODCM Setpoint" for the monitors addressed in the ODCM. Extensive calculations would only be necessary for monitors not addressed in the ODCM.
- To take advantage of the alarm setpoint calculational methodology already documented in the facility ODCM.
- To ensure that the operators had an alarm to indicate the abnormal condition. If the monitor EAL threshold was less than the default ODCM setpoint, the operators could be in the position of having exceeded an EAL and not knowing it.
- To simplify the IC/EAL by eliminating the need to address planned and UNPLANNED releases, continuous or batch releases, monitored or unmonitored releases. Any release that complies with the ODCM controls would not exceed a monitor EAL threshold.
- To eliminate the possibility of a planned release (e.g., containment / drywell purge) resulting in effluent radiation monitor readings that exceed an classification threshold that was based on a different calculation method. ODCMs typically require specific alarm setpoints for such releases. If the release can be authorized under the provisions of the ODCM, an emergency classification is not warranted. If the monitor EAL threshold is indexed to the ODCM setpoint (e.g., "...2 x ODCM setpoint...") the monitor EAL will always change in step with the ODCM setpoint.

A.5 Setpoints versus Monitor EALs

Effluent monitors typically have provision for two separate alarm setpoints associated with the level of measured radioactivity. (There may be other alarms for parameters such as low sample flow.) These setpoints are typically established by the facility ODCM. As such, at most sites the values of the monitor EAL thresholds will not be implemented as actual alarm setpoints, but would be tabulated in the classification procedure. If the monitor EAL thresholds are calculated as suggested herein they will be higher than the ODCM alarm setpoints by at least a factor of two (i.e., AU1). This alarm alerts the operator to compare the monitor indication to the EAL thresholds. The NEI 99-01 effluent EALs do NOT require alarm setpoints based on the monitor EALs. However, if spare alarm channels are available (e.g., high range channels), the monitor EAL threshold could be used as the alarm setpoint.

A.6 The Impact of Meteorology

The existence of uncertainty between actual event meteorology and the meteorology assumed in establishing the EALs was identified above. It is important to note that uncertainty is present regardless of the meteorology data set assumed. The magnitude of the potential difference and, hence, the degree of conservatism will depend on the data set selected. Data sets that are intended to ensure low probability of under-conservative assessments have a high probability of being over-conservative. For nuclear power plants, there are different sets of meteorological data used for different purposes. The two primary sets are:

- For accident analyses purposes, sector X/Q values are set at that value that is exceeded only 0.5% of the hours wind blows into the sector. The highest of the 16 sector values is the maximum sector X/Q value. The site X/Q value is set at that value that is exceeded only 5% of the hours for all sectors. The higher of the sector or site X/Q values is used in accident analyses.
- For routine release situations, annual average X/Q values are calculated for specified receptor locations and at standard distances in each of the 16 radial sectors. In setting ODCM alarm set points, the annual average X/Q value for the most restrictive receptor at or beyond the site boundary is used. The sector annual average X/Q value is normalized for the percentage of time that the wind blows into that sector. In an actual event, the wind direction may be into the affected sector for the entire release duration. Many sites experience typical sector X/Qs that are 10-20 times higher than the calculated annual average for the sector.

In developing the effluent EALs, the NEI EAL Task Force elected to use annual average meteorology for establishing effluent monitor EAL thresholds. This decision was based on the following considerations.

- Use of the accident X/Qs, may be too conservative. For some sites, the difference between the accident X/Q and the annual average X/Q can be a factor of 100-1000. With this difference in magnitude, the calculated monitor EALs for AS1 or AG1 might actually be less than the ODCM alarm setpoints, resulting in unwarranted classifications for releases that might be in compliance with ODCM limits.
- The ODCM is based in part on annual average X/Q (non-normalized). ODCMs already provide alarm setpoints based on annual average X/Q that could be used for AU1 and AA1.
- Use of a X/Q more restrictive than the X/Q used to establish ODCM alarm setpoints could create a situation in which the EAL value would be less than the ODCM setpoint. In this case, the operators would have no alarm indication to alert them of the emergency condition.
- Use of one X/Q value for AU1 and AA1 and another for AS1 and AG1 might result in monitor EALs that would not progress from low to high classifications. Instead, the AS1 and AA1 EALs might overlap.

Plant specific consideration must be made to determine if annual average meteorology is adequately conservative for site specific use. If not one of the two more conservative techniques described above should be selected. It is incumbent upon the licensee to ensure that the selection is properly implemented to provide consistent classification escalation.

The impact of the differences between the assumed annual average meteorology and the actual meteorology depends on the particular EAL.

- For the AU1 and AA1 effluent monitor EALs, there is no impact since the IC and the EALs are based on annual average meteorology by definition.
- For the field survey, perimeter monitor, and dose assessment results EALs in AS1 and AG1, there is no impact since the IC and these EALs are based on actual meteorology.
- For the AS1 and AG1 effluent monitor EALs, there may be differences since the IC is based on actual meteorology and the monitor EALs are calculated on the basis of annual average

meteorology or, on a site specific basis, one of the more conservative derivatives of annual average meteorology. This is considered as acceptable in that dose assessments using actual meteorology will be initiated for significant radioactivity releases. Needed escalations can be based on the results of these assessments. As discussed previously, this delay was deemed to be acceptable since in significant release situations, the plant condition EALs should provide the anticipatory classifications necessary for the implementation of off-site protective measures.

- For the field survey, perimeter monitor, and dose assessment results EALs in AU1 and AA1, there is an impact. These three EALs are dependent on actual meteorology. However, the threshold values for all of the AU1 and AA1 EALs are based on the assumption of annual average meteorology. If the actual and annual average meteorology were equal, the IC and all of the EALs would correlate. Since it is likely that the actual meteorology will exceed the annual average meteorology, there will be numerical inconsistencies between these EALs and the IC. The three example EALs are consistent with the fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1, that of an uncontrolled radioactivity release that indicates a loss of plant control. A dose rate, at or beyond the site boundary, greater than 0.1 mR/hr for 60 minutes or 10.0 mR/hr for 15 minutes is consistent with this fundamental basis, regardless of the lack of numerical correlation to the ODCM.

A.7 The Impact of Source Term

The ODCM methodology should be used for establishing the monitor EAL thresholds for these ICs. The ODCM provides a default source term based on expected releases. In many cases, the ODCM source term is derived from expected and/or design releases tabulated in the FSAR.

For AS1 and AG1, the bases suggests the use of the same source terms used for establishing monitor EAL thresholds for AU1 and AA1, or an accident source term if deemed appropriate. This guidance is provided to promote proper escalations, use realistic values, and correlation between rad monitor values and dose assessment results. This guidance is provided to avoid potential overlaps between effluent monitor EALs for AA1 and AS1. Other source terms may be appropriate to achieve these goals. In any case, efforts should be made to obtain and use best estimate (For Example: NUREG 1465), as opposed to conservative, source terms for all four ICs.

Even if the same source term is used for all four ICs, the analyst must consider the impact of overly conservative iodine to noble gas ratios. The AU1 and AA1 IC thresholds are based on external noble gas exposure. The AS1 and AG1 ICs are based on either TEDE or thyroid CDE. TEDE includes a contribution from inhalation exposure (i.e., CEDE) while the thyroid CDE is due solely to inhalation exposure. The inhalation exposure is sensitive to the iodine concentration in the source term. Since AU1 and AA1 are based on noble gases, and AS1 and AG1 are dependent on noble gases and iodine, an over conservative iodine to noble gas ratio could result in AS1 and AG1 monitor EAL thresholds that either overlap or are too close to the AA1 monitor EAL thresholds.

As with meteorology, assessment of source terms has uncertainty. This uncertainty is compensated for by the anticipatory classifications provided by ICs in other recognition categories.

Southern Nuclear Operating Company

AR-07-0404

Enclosure 2

VEGP Units 3 and 4 Markup

of

NEI 07-01 Emergency Action Levels

Note: Enclosure 2 contains 190 pages including this cover page.

Rev. 0 DRAFT

Vogtle Units 3 and 4 Markup
of
NEI 07-01
Emergency Action Levels
Technical Basis

February 2007

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	3
1.0 METHODOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF EMERGENCY ACTION LEVELS.....	7
1.1 Background	7
2.0 CHANGES INCORPORATED WITH NEI 07-01	8
3.0 DEVELOPMENT OF BASIS FOR GENERIC APPROACH.....	9
3.1 Definitions Used in Developing EAL Methodology	9
3.2 Perspective.....	10
3.3 Recognition Categories.....	10
3.4 Design Differences.....	11
3.5 Required Characteristics.....	11
3.6 Emergency Class Descriptions.....	12
3.7 Emergency Class Thresholds	13
3.8 Emergency Action Levels	14
3.9 Treatment of Multiple Events and Emergency Class Upgrading.....	15
3.10 Classifying Transient Events	15
3.11 Operating Mode Applicability	15
3.11.1 AP1000 Operating Modes	16
4.0 HUMAN FACTORS CONSIDERATIONS.....	17
4.1 Symptom-based, Event-based, Or Barrier-based EALs	17
5.0 GENERIC EAL GUIDANCE	18
5.1 Generic Arrangement.....	18
5.2 Generic Bases	18
5.3 Site Specific Implementation.....	19
5.4 Definitions.....	20
Recognition Category R	23
RU1.....	24
RU2.....	26
RA1.....	28
RA2.....	30
RA3.....	31
RS1	32
RG1	33
CU2.....	35
CU3.....	36
CU4.....	37
CU6.....	38
CU7.....	39
CU8.....	40
CA1.....	41
CA4.....	43
CS1	45
CS2	47
CG1	49
Recognition Category F	51
Basis Information For Table 5-F-2.....	54
Recognition Category H	58
HU1	59

HU2	61
HU3	62
HU4	63
HU5	64
HA1	65
HA2	67
HA3	68
HA5	69
HA6	70
HA7	71
HA8	72
HS2	73
HS3	74
HS4	75
HG1	76
HG2	77
Recognition Category S	78
SU1	79
SU2	80
SU4	81
SU5	82
SU6	83
SU8	84
SU9	85
SA1	86
SA2	87
SA4	88
SS1	89
SS2	90
SS3	91
SS6	92
SG1	93
SG2	95
Appendix A.....	96
A.1 Purpose of the Effluent ICs/EALs	96
A.2 Initiating Conditions.....	97
A.3 Example Emergency Action Levels	97
A.3.1 Effluent Monitor Readings.....	98
A.3.2 Perimeter Monitor, Field Survey Results, Dose Projection Results	99
A.4 Interface Between ODCM and ICs/EALs.....	100
A.5 Setpoints versus Monitor EALs	100
A.7 The Impact of Source Term	102

INTRODUCTION

Nuclear utilities must respond to a formal set of threshold conditions that require plant personnel to take specific actions with regard to notifying state and local governments and the public when certain off-normal indicators or events are recognized. Emergency classes are defined in 10 CFR 50. Levels of response and the conditions leading to those responses are defined in a joint NRC/FEMA guidelines contained in Appendix 1 of NUREG-0654/ FEMA-REP-1, Rev. 1, "Criteria for Preparation and Evaluation of Radiological Emergency Response Plans and Preparedness in Support of Nuclear Power Plants," October 1980.

NEI 07-01, Methodology for Development of Emergency Action Levels Advanced Passive Light Water Reactors, is based on the EAL work accomplished through the NUMARC/NESP 007, NEI 99-01 Revision 4 and Revision 5 development process. The history of the development is contained in 99-01 Revision 4 and continues in Revision 5 of the 99-01 document.

The NEI EAL Task Force identified eight characteristics that were to be incorporated into model EALs. Experience to date has shown these considerations to be valid. These were:

- (1) Consistency (i.e., the EALs would lead to similar decisions under similar circumstances at different plants);
- (2) Human engineering and user friendliness;
- (3) Potential for classification upgrade only when there is an increasing threat to public health and safety;
- (4) Ease of upgrading and downgrading;
- (5) Thoroughness in addressing, and disposing of, the issues of completeness and accuracy raised regarding NUREG-0654, Appendix 1;
- (6) Technical completeness and appropriateness for each classification level;
- (7) A logical progression in classification for combinations of multiple events;
- (8) Objective, observable values.

Based on the information gathered and reviewed, the Task Force has developed generic EAL guidance. Because of the wide variety of presentation methods (formats) used at different utilities, the Task Force believes that specifying guidance as to what each IC and EAL should address, and including sufficient basis information for each EAL will best assure uniformity of approach. The information is presented by Recognition Category:

- AR - Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent
- C - Cold Shutdown./ Refueling System Malfunction
- F - Fission Product Barrier Degradation
- H - Hazards or Other Conditions Affecting Plant Safety
- S - System Malfunction

Each of the EAL guides in Recognition Categories is structured in the following way:

- Recognition Category - As described above.
- Emergency Class – Notice of Unusual Event (NOUE), Alert, Site Area Emergency (SAE) or General Emergency (GE).
- Initiating Condition - Symptom- or Event-Based, Generic Identification and Title.
- Operating Mode Applicability - Power Operation, Hot Standby, Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown, Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled, All, or Not Applicable.

- [Example](#) Emergency Action Level(s) corresponding to the IC.
- Basis information for plant-specific readings and factors that may relate to changing the generic IC or EAL to a different emergency class, such as for Loss of All AC Power.

For Recognition Category F, the EAL information is presented in a matrix format. The presentation method was chosen to clearly show the synergism among the EALs and to support more accurate dynamic assessments. For category F, the EALs are arranged by safety function, or fission product barrier. Classifications are based on various combinations of function or barrier challenges.

The EAL Guidance has the primary threshold for NOUE as operation outside the safety envelope for the plant as defined by plant technical specifications, including LCOs and Action Statement Times. In addition, certain precursors of more serious events such as earthquakes are included in NOUE EALs. This provides a clear demarcation between the lowest emergency class and "non-emergency" notifications specified by 10 CFR 50.72.

ACRONYMS

AC	Alternating Current
ADS	Automatic Depressurization System
AP1000	Advanced Passive 1000 Mw PWR (Westinghouse)
APRM	Average Power Range Meter
ATWS	Anticipated Transient Without Scram
CDE	Committed Dose Equivalent
CET	Core Exit Thermocouple
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Ci	Curie
CMT/CNMT	Containment
CSF	Critical Safety Function
CSFST	Critical Safety Function Status Tree
CVCS	Chemical and Volume Control System
DAS	Diverse Actuation System
DC	Direct Current
DG	Diesel Generator
EAL	Emergency Action Level
ECL	Emergency Classification Level
ED	Emergency Director
EFS	Communication System
EOF	Emergency Operations Facility
EOP	Emergency Operating Procedure
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
EPG	Emergency Procedure Guideline
EPIP	Emergency Plan Implementing Procedure
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
ERG	Emergency Response Guideline
ESBWR	Economic Simplified Boiling Water Reactor (General Electric)
ESW	Emergency Service Water
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FSAR	Final Safety Analysis Report
GE	General Emergency
HCTL	Heat Capacity Temperature Limit
IC	Initiating Condition
IDLH	Immediately Dangerous to Life and Health
IRWST	In Containment Refueling Water Storage Tank
Keff	Effective Neutron Multiplication Factor
LCO	Limiting Condition of Operation
LER	Licensee Event Report
LFL	Lower Flammability Limit
LOCA	Loss of Coolant Accident
LWR	Light Water Reactor
MCR	Main Control Room
MSL	Main Steam Line
MSIV	Main Steam Isolation Valve
mR	milliRem

ACRONYMS

Mw	Megawatt
NEI	Nuclear Energy Institute
NPP	Nuclear Power Plant
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NSSS	Nuclear Steam Supply System
NORAD	North American Aerospace Command
NOUE	Notification Of Unusual Event
OBE	Operating Basis Earthquake
OCA	Owner Controlled Area
ODCM	Off-site Dose Calculation Manual
ORO	Off-site Response Organization
PA	Protected Area
PAG	Protective Action Guide
	PCS Primary Containment System
PIP	Plant Investment Protection
PLS	Plant Control System
PMS	Plant Monitoring and Control System
POAH	Point of Adding Heat
PRA/PSA	Probabilistic Risk Assessment / Probabilistic Safety Assessment
PWR	Pressurized Water Reactor
psig	Pounds per Square Inch Gauge
	Q-DCIS Safety Related Distributed Control and Information System
R	Rem
RCS	Reactor Coolant System
RMS	Radiation Monitoring System
RNS	Normal Residual Heat Removal System
RPS	Reactor Protection System
RPV	Reactor Pressure Vessel
	RWCU/SDC Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling System
	SBGTS Stand-By Gas Treatment System
SG	Steam Generator
SPDS	Safety Parameter Display System
SRO	Senior Reactor Operator
SSE	Safe Shutdown Earthquake
TEDE	Total Effective Dose Equivalent
TBD	To Be Determined
TOAF/ TAF	Top of Active Fuel
TSC	Technical Support Center
TVS	Closed Circuit Television System (AP1000)
WE	Westinghouse Electric
WOG	Westinghouse Owners Group

1.0 METHODOLOGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF EMERGENCY ACTION LEVELS

1.1 Background

NEI 07-01, Methodology for Development of Emergency Action Levels Advanced Passive Light Water Reactors, is based on the EAL work accomplished through the NUMARC/NESP 007, NEI 99-01 Revision 4 and Revision 5 development process. The history of the development is contained in 99-01 Revision 4 and continues in Revision 5 of the 99-01 document.

In 2006 the nuclear power revival of new plants with the advanced passive designs was being planned. The NEI EAL Task Force developed ~~this document~~ NEI 07-01 to address only the Westinghouse AP1000 and the General Electric ESBWR designs and is the basis for this Vogtle 3 and 4 EAL Technical Basis Document.

2.0 CHANGES INCORPORATED WITH NEI 07-01

Changes will be identified in this section for future revisions.

3.0 DEVELOPMENT OF BASIS FOR GENERIC APPROACH

The generic guidance provided in this document addresses radiological emergency preparedness. Non-radiological events are included in the classification scheme only to the extent that these events represent challenges to the continued safety of the reactor plant and its operators. There are existing reporting requirements (EPA, OSHA) under which utilities operate. There are also requirements for emergency preparedness involving hazardous chemical releases. While the proposed classification structure could be expanded to include these non-radiological hazards, these events are beyond the scope of this document.

This classification scheme is based on the four classification levels promulgated by the NRC as the standard for the United States. The NRC has determined that US nuclear facilities would continue to classify events using the four classification levels and that the NRC would re-classify the event in any international communication.

3.1 Definitions Used in Developing EAL Methodology

Based on the above review of regulations, review of common utility usage of terms, discussions among Task Force members, and existing published information, the following definitions apply to the generic EAL methodology:

EMERGENCY CLASS: One of a minimum set of names or titles, established by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), for grouping off-normal nuclear power plant conditions according to (1) their relative radiological seriousness, and (2) the time-sensitive on-site and off-site radiological emergency preparedness actions necessary to respond to such conditions. The existing radiological emergency classes, in ascending order of seriousness, are called:

- Notification of Unusual Event
- Alert
- Site Area Emergency
- General Emergency

INITIATING CONDITION (IC): One of a predetermined subset of nuclear power plant conditions where either the potential exists for a radiological emergency, or such an emergency has occurred.

Discussion:

In NUREG-0654, the NRC introduced, but does not define, the term "initiating condition." Since the term is commonly used in nuclear power plant emergency planning, the definition above has been developed and combines both regulatory intent and the greatest degree of common usage among utilities.

Defined in this manner, an IC is an emergency condition which sets it apart from the broad class of conditions that may or may not have the potential to escalate into a radiological emergency. It can be a continuous, measurable function that is outside technical specifications, such as elevated RCS temperature or falling reactor coolant level (a symptom). It also encompasses occurrences such as FIRE (an event) or reactor coolant pipe failure (an event or a barrier breach).

EMERGENCY ACTION LEVEL (EAL): A pre-determined, site-specific, observable threshold for a plant Initiating Condition that places the plant in a given emergency class. An EAL can be: an instrument reading; an equipment status indicator; a measurable parameter (on-site or off-site); a

discrete, observable event; results of analyses; entry into specific emergency operating procedures; or another phenomenon which, if it occurs, indicates entry into a particular emergency class.

Discussion:

The term "emergency action level" has been defined by example in the regulations, as noted in the above discussion concerning regulatory background. The term had not, however, been defined operationally in a manner to address all contingencies.

There are times when an EAL will be a threshold point on a measurable continuous function, such as a primary system coolant leak that has exceeded technical specifications for a specific plant.

At other times, the EAL and the IC will coincide, both identified by a discrete event that places the plant in a particular emergency class. For example, "Train Derailment On-site" is an example of an "NOUE" IC in NUREG-0654 that also can be an event-based EAL.

3.2 Perspective

The purpose of this effort is to define a methodology for EAL development that will better assure a consistent emergency classification commensurate with the level of risk. The approach must be easily understood and applied by the individuals responsible for on-site and off-site emergency preparedness and response. In order to achieve consistent application, this recommended methodology must be accepted at all levels of application (e.g., licensed operators, health physics personnel, facility managers, off-site emergency agencies, NRC and FEMA response organizations, etc.).

Commercial nuclear facilities are faced with a range of public service and public acceptance pressures. It is of utmost importance that emergency regulations be based on as accurate an assessment of the risk as possible. There are evident risks to health and safety in understating the potential hazard from an event. However, there are both risks and costs to alerting the public to an emergency that exceeds the true threat. This is true at all levels, but particularly if evacuation is recommended.

3.3 Recognition Categories

ICs and EALs can be grouped in one of several schemes. This generic classification scheme incorporates symptom-based, event-based, and barrier-based ICs and EALs.

The symptom-based category for ICs and EALs refers to those indicators that are measurable over some continuous spectrum, such as core temperature, coolant levels, containment pressure, etc. When one or more of these indicators begin to show off-normal readings, reactor operators are trained to identify the probable causes and potential consequences of these "symptoms" and take corrective action. The level of seriousness indicated by these symptoms depends on the degree to which they have exceeded technical specifications, the other symptoms or events that are occurring contemporaneously, and the capability of the licensed operators to gain control and bring the indicator back to safe levels.

Event-based EALs and ICs refer to occurrences with potential safety significance. The range of seriousness of these "events" is dependent on the location, number of contemporaneous events, remaining plant safety margin, etc.

Barrier-based EALs and ICs refer to the level of challenge to principal barriers used to assure containment of radioactive materials contained within a nuclear power plant. For radioactive materials that are contained within the reactor core, these barriers are: fuel cladding, reactor coolant system pressure boundary, and containment. The level of challenge to these barriers encompasses the extent of damage (loss or potential

loss) and the number of barriers concurrently under challenge. In reality, barrier-based EALs are a subset of symptom-based EALs that deal with symptoms indicating fission product barrier challenges. These barrier-based EALs are primarily derived from Emergency Operating Procedures (EOPs) Critical Safety Function (CSF) Status Tree Monitoring for the AP1000 ~~and Emergency Procedure and Severe Accident Guidelines (EPGs/SAGs) for the ESBWR~~. Challenge to one or more barriers generally is initially identified through instrument readings and periodic sampling. The fission product barrier matrix described in Section 5-F is a hybrid approach that recognizes that some events may represent a challenge to more than one barrier, and that the containment barrier is weighted less than the reactor coolant system pressure boundary and the fuel clad barriers.

Symptom-based ICs and EALs are most easily identified when the plant is in a normal startup, operating or ~~safe/stable shutdown~~ **Safe Shutdown** mode of operation, with all of the barriers in place and the plant's instrumentation and emergency safeguards features fully operational as required by technical specifications. It is under these circumstances that the operations staff has the most direct information of the plant's systems, displayed in the main Control Room. As the plant moves through the decay heat removal process toward cold shutdown and refueling, barriers to fission products are reduced (i.e., reactor coolant system pressure boundary may be open) and fewer of the safety systems required for power operation are required to be fully operational.

It is important to note that in some operating modes there may not be definitive and unambiguous indicators of containment integrity available to Control Room personnel. For this reason, barrier-based EALs should not place undue reliance on assessments of containment integrity in all operating modes. Generally, Technical Specifications relax maintaining containment integrity requirements in cold shutdown and refueling in order to provide flexibility in performance of specific tasks during shutdown conditions. Containment pressure and temperature indications may not increase if there is a pre-existing breach of containment integrity.

Several categories of emergencies have no instrumentation to indicate a developing problem, or the event may be identified before any other indications are recognized. A reactor coolant pipe could break; FIRE alarms could sound; radioactive materials could be released; and any number of other events can occur that would place the plant in an emergency condition with little warning. For emergencies related to the reactor system and safety systems, the ICs shift to an event based scheme as the plant mode moves toward cold shutdown and refueling modes. For non-radiological events, such as FIRE, external floods, wind loads, etc., as described in NUREG-0654 Appendix 1, event-based ICs are the norm.

In many cases, a combination of symptom-, event- and barrier-based ICs will be present as an emergency develops. In a loss of coolant accident (LOCA), for example:

- Coolant level is dropping; (symptom)
- There is a leak of some magnitude in the system (pipe break, safety valve stuck open) that exceeds plant capabilities to make up the loss; (barrier breach or event)
- Core (coolant) temperature is rising; (symptom) and
- At some level, fuel failure begins with indicators such as high off-gas, high coolant activity samples, etc. (barrier breach or symptom)

3.4 Design Differences

Although the same basic concerns with barrier integrity and the major safety problems of nuclear power plants are similar, design differences will have a substantial effect on EALs. In these cases, EAL guidelines unique to AP1000 and ESBWR are specified. These passive design plants incorporate the requirements contained in EPRI Advanced Light Water Reactor (ALWR) Requirements Document. Accordingly, many of the plant safety features for both designs are functionally equivalent.

3.5 Required Characteristics

Eight characteristics that should be incorporated into model EALs are identified below:

- (1) Consistency (i.e., the EALs would lead to similar decisions under similar circumstances at different plants);
- (2) Human engineering and user friendliness;
- (3) Potential for classification upgrade only when there is an increasing threat to public health and safety;
- (4) Ease of upgrading and downgrading;
- (5) Thoroughness in addressing, and disposing of, the issues of completeness and accuracy raised regarding NUREG-0654 Appendix 1;
- (6) Technical completeness for each classification level;
- (7) A logical progression in classification for multiple events; and
- (8) Objective, observable values.

The EAL development methodology pays careful attention to these eight characteristics to assure that all are addressed in the proposed EALs. The most pervasive and complex of the eight is the first—"consistency." The common denominator that is most appropriate for measuring consistency among ICs and EALs is relative risk. The approach taken in the development of these EALs is based on risk assessment to set the boundaries of the emergency classes and assure that all EALs that trigger that emergency class are in the same range of relative risk. Precursor conditions of more serious emergencies also represent a potential risk to the public and must be appropriately classified.

3.6 Emergency Class Descriptions

There are three considerations related to emergency classes. These are:

- (1) The potential impact on radiological safety, either as now known or as can be reasonably projected;
- (2) How far the plant is beyond its predefined design, safety, and operating envelopes; and
- (3) Whether or not conditions that threaten health are expected to be confined to within the site boundary.

The ICs deal explicitly with radiological safety impact by escalating from levels corresponding to releases within regulatory limits to releases beyond EPA Protective Action Guideline (PAG) plume exposure levels. In addition, the "Discussion" sections below include off-site dose consequence considerations which were not included in NUREG-0654 Appendix 1.

NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT (NOUE): Events are in process or have occurred which indicate a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant or indicate a security threat to facility protection has been initiated. No releases of radioactive material requiring off-site response or monitoring are expected unless further degradation of safety systems occurs.

Discussion:

Potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant is indicated primarily by exceeding plant technical specification Limiting Condition of Operation (LCO) ~~Completion Time~~ allowable action statement time for achieving required mode change. Precursors of more serious events should also be included because precursors do represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant. Minor releases of radioactive materials are included. In this emergency class, however, releases do not require monitoring or off-site response.

ALERT: Events are in process or have occurred which involve an actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant or a security event that involves probable life threatening risk to site personnel or damage to site equipment because of HOSTILE ACTION. Any releases are expected to be limited to small fractions of the EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels.

Discussion:

Rather than discussing the distinguishing features of "potential degradation" and "potential substantial degradation," a comparative approach would be to determine whether increased monitoring of plant functions is warranted at the Alert level as a result of safety system degradation. This addresses the operations staff's need for help, independent of whether an actual decrease in plant safety is determined. This increased monitoring can then be used to better determine the actual plant safety state, whether escalation to a higher emergency class is warranted, or whether de-escalation or termination of the emergency class declaration is warranted. Dose consequences from these events are small fractions of the EPA PAG plume exposure levels.

SITE AREA EMERGENCY (SAE): Events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or likely major failures of plant functions needed for protection of the public or HOSTILE ACTIONS that result in intentional damage or malicious acts; 1) toward site personnel or equipment that could lead to the likely failure of or; 2) that prevent effective access to, equipment needed for the protection of the public. Any releases are not expected to result in exposure levels which exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels beyond the site boundary.

Discussion:

The discriminator (threshold) between Site Area Emergency and General Emergency is whether or not the EPA PAG plume exposure levels are expected to be exceeded outside the site boundary. This threshold, in addition to dynamic dose assessment considerations discussed in the EAL guidelines, clearly addresses NRC and off-site emergency response agency concerns as to timely declaration of a General Emergency.

GENERAL EMERGENCY (GE): Events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or IMMINENT substantial core degradation or melting with potential for loss of containment integrity or HOSTILE ACTION that results in an actual loss of physical control of the facility. Releases can be reasonably expected to exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels off-site for more than the immediate site area.

Discussion:

The bottom line for the General Emergency is whether evacuation or sheltering of the general public is indicated based on EPA PAGs, and therefore should be interpreted to include radionuclide release regardless of cause. In addition, it should address concerns as to uncertainties in systems or structures (e.g. containment) response, and also events such as waste gas tank releases and severe spent fuel pool events postulated to occur at high population density sites. To better assure timely notification, EALs in this category must primarily be expressed in terms of plant function status, with secondary reliance on dose projection. In terms of fission product barriers, loss of two barriers with loss or potential loss of the third barrier constitutes a General Emergency.

3.7 Emergency Class Thresholds

The most common bases for establishing these boundaries are the technical specifications, bounding conditions and setpoints for each plant that have been developed in the design basis calculations and the Safety Analysis Report (SAR).

For those conditions that are easily measurable and instrumented, the boundary is likely to be the EAL (observable by plant staff, instrument reading, alarm setpoint, etc.) that indicates entry into a particular emergency class. For example, the main steam line radiation monitor may detect high radiation that triggers an alarm. That radiation level also may be the setpoint that closes the main steam isolation valves (MSIV) and initiates the reactor trip/seram. This same radiation level threshold, depending on plant-specific parameters, also may be the appropriate EAL for a direct entry into an emergency class.

In addition to the continuously measurable indicators, such as coolant temperature, coolant levels, leak rates, containment pressure, etc., the SAR provides indications of the consequences associated with design basis events. Examples would include steam pipe breaks, MSIV malfunctions, and other anticipated events that, upon occurrence, place the plant immediately into an emergency class.

Another approach for defining these boundaries is the use of a plant-specific probabilistic safety assessment (PSA - also known as probabilistic risk analysis, PRA). PRAs have been completed for the designs as part of the licensing process. PRAs can be used as a good first approximation of the relevant ICs and risk associated with emergency conditions.

Another critical element of the analysis to arrive at these threshold (boundary) conditions is the time that the plant might stay in that condition before moving to a higher emergency class. The time dimension is critical to the EAL since the purpose of the emergency class for state and local officials is to notify them of the level of mobilization that may be necessary to handle the emergency. This is particularly true when a "Site Area Emergency" or "General Emergency" is IMMINEENT.

3.8 Emergency Action Levels

ICs/EALs are for unplanned events. A planned evolution involves preplanning to address the limitations imposed by the condition, the performance of required surveillance testing, and the implementation of specific controls prior to knowingly entering the condition. Planned evolutions to test, manipulate, repair, perform maintenance or modifications to systems and equipment that result in an EAL Threshold Value being met or exceeded are not subject to classification and activation requirements as long as the evolution proceeds as planned. However, these conditions may be subject to the reporting requirements of 10 CFR 50.72.

Classifications are based on evaluation of each Unit. All classifications are to be based upon VALID indications, reports or conditions. Indications, reports or conditions are considered VALID when they are verified by (1) an instrument channel check, or (2) indications on related or redundant indications, or (3) by direct observation by plant personnel, such that doubt related to the indication's operability, the condition's existence, or the report's accuracy is removed. Implicit in this definition is the need for timely assessment.

With the emergency classes defined, the thresholds that must be met for each EAL to be placed under the emergency class can be determined. There are two basic approaches to determining these EALs. EALs and emergency class boundaries coincide for those continuously measurable, instrumented ICs, such as radioactivity, core temperature, coolant levels, etc. For these ICs, the EAL will be the threshold reading that most closely corresponds to the emergency class description using the best available information.

The Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMINEENT. Under certain plant conditions, an alternate instrument or a temporary instrument may be installed to facilitate monitoring the parameter. In addition, visual observation may be

sufficient to detect that a parameter is approaching or has reached a classifiable threshold. In these cases, the classification of the event is appropriate even if the instrument normally used to monitor the parameter is inoperable or has otherwise failed to detect the threshold. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMEDIATE situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the threshold has been exceeded.

For discrete (discontinuous) events, the approach will have to be somewhat different. Typically, in this category are internal and external hazards such as FIRE or earthquake. The purpose for including hazards in EALs is to assure that station personnel and off-site emergency response organizations are prepared to deal with consequential damage these hazards may cause. If, indeed, hazards have caused damage to safety functions or fission product barriers, this should be confirmed by symptoms or by observation of such failures. Therefore, it may be appropriate to enter an Alert status for events approaching or exceeding design basis limits such as Operating Basis Earthquake, design basis wind loads, FIRE within VITAL AREAS, etc. This would give the operating staff additional support and improved ability to determine the extent of plant damage. If damage to barriers or challenges to Critical Safety Functions (CSFs) have occurred or are identified, then the additional support can be used to escalate or terminate the Emergency Class based on what has been found. Security events must reflect potential for increasing security threat levels.

The EOPs contain detailed instructions regarding the monitoring of these functions and provides a scheme for classifying the significance of the challenge to the functions. In providing EALs based on these schemes, the emergency classification can flow from the EOP assessment rather than being based on a separate EAL assessment. This is desirable as it reduces ambiguity and reduces the time necessary to classify the event.

Portions of the IC and EAL ~~bases~~Bases are specifically designated as information necessary for the development of the site specific thresholds of the EALs. These developer information sections are in [*brackets and italicized*]. The information contained in these portions consists of references, examples, instructions for calculations, etc. These portions of the basis need not be included in the ~~plant-specific~~ technical basis document supporting the EALs. In some cases, the information developed from the developer information may be appropriate to include in the ~~plant-specific~~ technical basis document. In addition, the appendices are developer information in their entirety.

3.9 Treatment of Multiple Events and Emergency Class Upgrading

Although the majority of the EALs provide very specific thresholds, the Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMEDIATE. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMEDIATE situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the thresholds has been exceeded. While this is particularly prudent at the higher emergency classes (as the early classification may provide for more effective implementation of protective measures), it is nonetheless applicable to all emergency classes.

3.10 Classifying Transient Events

There may be cases in which a plant condition that exceeded an EAL threshold was not recognized at the time of occurrence, but is identified well after the condition has occurred (e.g., as a result of routine log or record review) and the condition no longer exists. In these cases, an emergency should not be declared.

Reporting requirements of 10 CFR 50.72 are applicable and the guidance of NUREG-1022, Rev. 1, Section 3 should be applied.

Existing guidance for classifying transient events addresses the period of time of event recognition and classification (15 minutes). However, in cases when an EAL declaration criterion may be met momentarily during the normal expected response of the plant, declaration requirements should not be considered to be met when the conditions are a part of the designed plant response or result in appropriate operator actions.

3.11 Operating Mode Applicability

The plant operating mode that existed at the time that the event occurred, prior to any protective system or operator action initiated in response to the condition, is compared to the mode applicability of the EALs. If an event occurs, and a lower or higher plant operating mode is reached before the emergency classification can be made, the declaration shall be based on the mode that existed at the time the event occurred.

For events that occur in Cold Shutdown or Refueling, escalation is via EALs that have Cold Shutdown or Refueling for mode applicability, even if Safe/Stable Shutdown (or a higher mode) is entered during any subsequent heatup. In particular, the Fission Product Barrier Matrix EALs are applicable only to events that initiate in Safe/Stable Shutdown or higher.

~~3.11.1 ESBWR Operating Modes~~

- ~~Power Operations (1): Mode Switch in Run~~
- ~~Startup (2): Mode Switch in Startup or Refuel~~
- ~~Hot Shutdown (3): Mode Switch in Shutdown, Average Reactor Coolant Temperature greater than 420 °F~~
- ~~Stable Shutdown (4): Mode Switch in Shutdown, Average Reactor Coolant Temperature less than or equal to 420 °F and greater than 200 °F~~
- ~~Cold Shutdown (5): Mode Switch in Shutdown, Average Reactor Coolant Temperature less than or equal to 200 °F~~
- ~~Refueling (6): Mode Switch in Shutdown or Refuel, and one or more vessel head bolts less than fully tensioned.~~
- ~~Defueled (None) All reactor fuel removed from reactor pressure vessel~~

~~3.11.2 AP1000 Operating Modes~~

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| Power Operations (1): | Reactor Power greater than 5%, Keff greater than or equal to 0.99 |
| Startup (2): | Reactor Power less than or equal to 5%, Keff greater than or equal to 0.99 |
| Hot Standby (3): | RCS greater than or equal to 420 °F, Keff less than 0.99 |
| Safe Shutdown (4): | 200 °F less than RCS less than 420 °F, Keff less than 0.99 |
| Cold Shutdown (5): | RCS less than 200 °F, Keff less than 0.99 |
| Refueling (6): | One or more vessel head closure bolts less than fully tensioned |
| Defueled (None) | All reactor fuel removed from reactor pressure vessel. |

4.0 HUMAN FACTORS CONSIDERATIONS

Some factors that should be considered in determining the method of presentation of EALs:

- Who is the audience (user) for this information? A senior utility executive would likely want information presented differently than a licensed operator. Off-site agencies and the NRC may have entirely different information needs.
- The conditions under which the information must be read, understood, and acted upon. Since the subject matter here is *emergency* actions, it is highly likely that the user of the EALs will be under high stress during the conditions where they are required to be used, particularly under conditions corresponding to Site Area Emergency and General Emergency.
- What is the user's perception as to the importance of the EALs compared to other actions and decisions that may be needed at the same time? To allow a licensed operator to discharge his responsibilities for dealing with the situation and also provide prompt notification to outside agencies, the emergency classification and notification process must be rapid and concise.
- Is the EAL consistent with the user's knowledge of what constitutes an *emergency* situation?
- How much help does the user receive in deciding which EAL and emergency class is involved? An Emergency Director with a staffed TSC and EOF has many more resources immediately at his disposal than the licensed operator (typically, the Shift Supervisor) who has to make the initial decisions and take first actions.

Based on review of a number of plants' EALs and associated information, interviews with utility personnel, and a review of drill experience some recommendations follow.

~~4.1 Level Of Integration Of EALs With Plant Procedures~~

~~A rigorous integration of EALs and emergency class determinations into the plant procedure set, although having some benefits, is probably unnecessary. Such a rigorous integration could well make it more difficult to keep documentation up to date. However, keeping EALs totally separated from plant procedures and relying on licensed operator or other utility Emergency Director memory during infrequent, high stress periods is insufficient.~~

~~RECOMMENDATION:~~

~~Visual cues in the plant procedures that it is appropriate to consult the EALs is a method currently used by several utilities. This method can be effective when it is tied to appropriate training. Notes in the appropriate plant procedures to consult the EALs can also be used. It should be noted that this discussion is not restricted to only the emergency procedures; alarm recognition procedures, abnormal operating procedures, and normal operating procedures that apply to cold shutdown and refueling modes should also be included. In addition, EALs can be referenced on entry into particular procedures or existence of particular Critical Safety Function conditions.~~

~~4.2 Method Of Presentation~~

~~A variety of presentation methods are presently in use. Methods range from directly copying NUREG-0654 Appendix 1 language, adding plant specific indications to clarify NUREG-0654, use of procedure language including specific tag numbers for instrument readings and alarms, deliberate omission~~

of instrument tag numbers, flow charts, critical safety function status trees, checklists, and combinations of the above.

What is clear, however, is that the licensed operator (typically the Shift Supervisor) is the first user of this information, has the least amount of help in interpreting the EALs, and also has other significant responsibilities to fulfill while dealing with the EALs. Emergency Directors outside the Control Room to whom responsibilities are turned over have other resources and advisors available to them that a licensed operator may not have when first faced with an emergency situation. In addition, as an emergency situation evolves, the operating staff and the health physics staff are the personnel who must first deal with information that is germane to changing the emergency classification (up, down, or out of the emergency class).

RECOMMENDATION:

The method of presentation should be one with which the operations and health physics staff are comfortable. As is the case for emergency procedures, bases for steps should be in a separate (or separable) document suitable for training and for reference by emergency response personnel and off-site agencies. Each nuclear plant should already have presentation and human factors standards as part of its procedure writing guidance. EALs that are consistent with those procedure writing standards (in particular, emergency operating procedures which most closely correspond to the conditions under which EALs must be used) should be the norm for each utility.

4.3 Symptom-based, Event-based, Or Barrier-based EALs

A review of the emergency class descriptions provided elsewhere in this document shows that NOUEs and Alerts deal primarily with sequences that are precursors to more serious emergencies or that may have taken a plant outside of its intended operating envelope, but currently pose no danger to the public. Observable indications in these classes can be events (e.g. natural phenomena), symptoms (e.g., high temperature, low water level), or barrier-related (e.g., challenge to fission product barrier). As one escalates to Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, potential radiological impact to people (both on-site and off-site) rise.

4.1 Symptom-based, Event-based, Or Barrier-based EALs

Reviews of the emergency class descriptions provided elsewhere in this document shows that NOUEs and Alerts deal primarily with sequences that are precursors to more serious emergencies or that may have taken a plant outside of its intended operating envelope, but currently pose no danger to the public. Observable indications in these classes can be events (e.g. natural phenomena), symptoms (e.g., high temperature, low water level), or barrier-related (e.g., challenge to fission product barrier). As one escalates to Site Area Emergency and General Emergency, potential radiological impact to people (both onsite and offsite) rise. However, at this point the root cause event(s) leading to the emergency class escalation matter far less than the increased (potential for) radiological releases. Thus, EALs for these emergency classes should be primarily symptom- and barrier-based. It should be noted again, as stated in Section 3.4, that barrier monitoring is a subset of symptom monitoring, i.e., what readings (symptoms) indicate a challenge to a fission product barrier.

RECOMMENDATION:

A combination approach that ranges from primarily event-based for NOUEs to primarily symptom- or barrier-based for General Emergencies is recommended. This is to better assure that timely recognition and notification occurs, that events occurring during refueling and cold shutdown are appropriately covered, and that multiple events can be effectively treated in the EALs.

5.0 GENERIC EAL GUIDANCE

This section provides generic EAL guidance based on the information gathered and reviewed by the Task Force. Because of the wide variety of presentation methods used at different utilities, this document specifies guidance as to what each IC and EAL should address, and including sufficient basis information for each will best assure uniformity of approach. This approach is analogous to reactor vendors' owners groups developing generic emergency procedure guidelines which are converted by each utility into plant-specific emergency operating procedures. Each utility is reminded, however, to review the "Human Factors Considerations" section of this document as part of implementation of the attached Generic EAL Guidance.

5.1 Generic Arrangement

The information is presented by Recognition Categories:

- A - Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent
- C - Cold Shutdown./ Refueling System Malfunction
- F - Fission Product Barrier Degradation
- H - HAZARDS or OTHER Conditions Affecting Plant Safety
- S - System Malfunction

EALs for permanently defueled plants and Independent Spent Fuel Storage Installations are contained in NEI 99-01, current revision and are not addressed in this document.

The Initiating Conditions for each of the above Recognition Categories is in the order of NOUE, Alert, Site Area Emergency, and General Emergency. For all Recognition Categories, an Initiating Condition matrix versus Emergency Class is first shown. For Recognition Category F, the barrier-based EALs are presented in Tables [5-F-1](#) and [F-2](#) and [5-F-3](#) for ESBWR and AP1000 respectively.-

With the exception of Recognition Category F, each of the EAL guides in Recognition Categories is structured in the following way:

- **Recognition Category** - As described above.
- **Emergency Class** - NOUE, Alert, Site Area Emergency or General Emergency.
- **Initiating Condition** – Symptom- or Event-Based, Generic Identification and Title.
- **Operating Mode Applicability** - These modes are defined in each licensee's technical specifications. The mode classifications and terminology appropriate to the specific facility should be used.
- **Example Emergency Action Level(s)** – these EALs are ~~examples of~~ conditions and indications that were considered to meet the criteria of the IC.
- **Basis** – provides information that explains the IC and ~~example~~ EALs. The bases are written to assist the personnel implementing the generic guidance into site-specific procedures. Some bases provide information intended to assist with establishing site-specific instrumentation values. Appendices A and C provide detailed guidance on implementing their corresponding Recognition Categories.

For Recognition Category F, basis information is presented in a format consistent with Tables 5-F-1, 2 and 3. The presentation method shown for Fission Product Barrier Function Matrix was chosen to clearly show the synergism among the EALs and to support more accurate dynamic assessments.

5.2 Generic Bases

The generic guidance has the primary threshold for NOUEs as operation outside the safety envelope for the plant as defined by plant technical specifications, including LCOs and Action Statement Times. In addition, certain precursors of more serious events are included in NOUE IC/EALs. This provides a clear demarcation between the lowest emergency class and "non-emergency" notifications specified by 10 CFR 50.72.

For a number of Alerts, IC/EALs are chosen based on hazards which may cause damage to plant safety functions (i.e., tornadoes, hurricanes, FIRE in plant VITAL AREAs) or require additional help directly (Control Room evacuation) and thus increased monitoring of the plant is warranted. The symptom-based and barrier-based IC/EALs are sufficiently anticipatory to address the results of multiple failures, regardless of whether there is or is not a common cause. Declaration of the Alert will already result in the staffing of the TSC for assistance and additional monitoring. Thus, direct escalation to the Site Area Emergency is unnecessary. Other Alerts, that have been specified, correspond to conditions which are consistent with the emergency class description.

The basis for declaring a Site Area Emergency and General Emergency is primarily the extent and severity of fission product barrier challenges, based on plant conditions as presently known or as can be reasonably projected.

With regard to the Hazards Recognition Category, the existence of a hazard that represents a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant is the basis of NOUE classification. If the hazard results in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures or equipment associated with safety systems or if system performance is affected, the event may be escalated to an Alert. The reference to “duration” or to “damage” to safety systems is intended only to size the event. Consequential damage from such hazards, if observed, would be the basis for escalation to Site Area Emergency or General Emergency, by entry to System Malfunction or Fission Product Barrier IC/EALs.

5.3 Site Specific Implementation

The guidance presented here is not intended to be applied to plants as-is. However, the benefits of aligning with the guidance as closely as possible may be realized in; improved interface with the NRC, improved interface with other utilities, better positioning to adopt future enhancements such as FAQs. The generic guidance is intended to provide the logic for developing site-specific IC/EALs using site-specific IC/EAL presentation methods. Each utility will need to implement the IC/EALs using site-specific needs with regard to instrumentation, nomenclature, plant arrangement, and method of presentation, etc. When plant design prevents use of ICs/EALs prescribed in NEI 07-01, other indications that address the subject condition should be implemented. Such revision is expected and encouraged provided that the intent of the generic guidance is retained. Deviations from the intent may be acceptable, but will need to be justified during regulatory review. Items associated with presentation, e.g., format, sequencing of IC/EALs, IC numbering, recognition categories are at the option of the utility. RIS 2003-18 and its supplements 1 and 2 clarify the expectations for alignment with the guidance document and the associated regulatory review requirements.

The generic guidance includes both ICs and ~~example~~-EALs. It is the intent of this guidance that both be included in the site-specific implementation. Each serves a specific purpose. The IC is intended to be the fundamental criteria for the declaration, whereas, the EALs are intended to represent unambiguous ~~examples~~ of conditions that may meet the IC. There may be unforeseen events, or combinations of events, for which the EALs may not be exceeded, but in the judgment of the Emergency Director, the intent of the IC may be met. While the generic guidance does include Emergency Director judgment ICs, the additional detail in the individual ICs will facilitate classifications over the broad guidance of the ED judgment ICs.

State and local requirements have not been reflected in the generic guidance and should be considered on a case-by-case basis with appropriate state and local emergency response organizations.

Although not a requirement, utilities should consider either preparing a basis document or including basis information with the IC/EALs. The bases provided for each IC/EAL will provide a starting point for developing these site-specific bases. This information may assist the Emergency Director in making classifications, particularly those involving judgment or multiple events. The basis information may be useful in training, for explaining event classifications to off-site officials, and would facilitate regulatory review and approval of the classification scheme.

5.4 Definitions

In the IC/EALs, selected words have been set in all capital letters. These words are defined terms having specific meanings as they relate to this procedure. Definitions of these terms are provided below.

BOMB: ~~An~~Refers to an explosive device suspected of having sufficient force to damage plant systems or structures.

CIVIL DISTURBANCE: A group of one or more persons violently protesting station operations or activities at the site.

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE: The site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary containment ~~(AP1000) or primary or secondary containment (ESBWR)~~ and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.

EXPLOSION: A rapid, violent, unconfined combustion, or catastrophic failure of pressurized equipment that imparts energy of sufficient force to potentially damage permanent structures, systems, or components.

FAULTED: In a steam generator, the existence of secondary side leakage that results in an uncontrolled drop in steam generator pressure or the steam generator being completely depressurized.

FIRE: Combustion characterized by heat and light. Sources of smoke such as slipping drive belts or overheated electrical equipment do not constitute FIRES. Observation of flame is preferred but is NOT required if large quantities of smoke and heat are observed.

HOSTAGE: A person(s) held as leverage against the station to ensure that demands will be met by the station.

HOSTILE ACTION: An act toward a Nuclear Power Plant or its personnel that includes the use of violent force to destroy equipment, take HOSTAGES, and/or intimidates the licensee to achieve an end. This includes attack by air, land, or water using guns, explosives, projectiles, vehicles, or other devices used to deliver destructive force. Other acts that satisfy the overall intent may be included. HOSTILE ACTION should not be construed to include acts of civil disobedience or felonious acts that are not part of a concerted attack on the Nuclear Power Plant. Non-terrorism-based EALs should be used to address such activities, (i.e., violent acts between individuals in the OWNER CONTROLLED AREA).

HOSTILE FORCE: One or more individuals who are engaged in a determined assault, overtly or by stealth and deception, equipped with suitable weapons capable of killing, maiming, or causing destruction.

IMMEDIATELY DANGEROUS TO LIFE AND HEALTH (IDLH): An atmospheric concentration of any toxic, corrosive or asphyxiant substance that poses an immediate threat to life or would interfere with an individual's ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere.

IMMINENT: Mitigation actions have been ineffective, additional actions are not expected to be successful, and trended information indicates that the event or condition will occur. Where "IMMINENT" timeframes are specified, they shall apply.

LOWER FLAMMABILITY LIMIT (LFL): The minimum concentration of a combustible substance that is capable of propagating a flame through a homogenous mixture of the combustible and a gaseous oxidizer.

NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS: ~~-~~Activities at the plant site associated with routine testing, maintenance, or equipment operations, in accordance with normal operating or administrative procedures. Entry into

abnormal or emergency operating procedures, or deviation from normal security or radiological controls posture, is a departure from NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

POINT OF ADDING HEAT: A Unit specific reactor power level at which sufficient energy is being added to the reactor coolant from the reactor to result in a bulk coolant temperature increase. [This value may vary slightly based on plant core loading and time of life. For purposes of identifying the Unit specific reactor power level, a typical value may be chosen to prevent having to recalculate this setpoint. Sites may choose to operationally have their staff identify that the reactor is at the POAH and not develop a specific power level equivalent to the POAH.]

PROJECTILE: An object directed toward a Nuclear Power Plant that could have an effect sufficient to cause concern for its continued operability, reliability, or safety of personnel.

~~_____~~ PROTECTED AREA: ~~(site-specific) Typically, the~~ The area which normally encompasses all controlled areas within the security PROTECTED AREA fence.

~~_____~~ REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION: ~~ESBWR equivalent of CONTAINMENT CLOSURE for AP1000.~~

RUPTURED: In a steam generator, existence of primary-to-secondary leakage of a magnitude sufficient to require or cause a reactor trip and automatic depressurization.

SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT: An UNPLANNED event involving one or more of the following: (1) automatic turbine runback greater than 25% thermal reactor power, (2) electrical load rejection greater than 25% full electrical load, (3) Reactor Trip/~~Seram~~, (4) Safety Injection Actuation, or (5) thermal power oscillations greater than 10%.

STRIKE ACTION: A work stoppage within the PROTECTED AREA by a body of workers to enforce compliance with demands made on (site-specific). The STRIKE ACTION must threaten to interrupt NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

UNPLANNED: A parameter change or an event that is not the result of an intended evolution and requires corrective or mitigative actions.

VALID: An indication, report, or condition, is considered to be VALID when it is verified by (1) an instrument channel check, or (2) indications on related or redundant indicators, or (3) by direct observation by plant personnel, such that doubt related to the indicator's operability, the condition's existence, or the report's accuracy is removed. Implicit in this definition is the need for timely assessment.

VISIBLE DAMAGE: Damage to equipment or structure that is readily observable without measurements, testing, or analysis. Damage is sufficient to cause concern regarding the continued operability or reliability of affected structure, system, or component. Example damage includes: deformation due to heat or impact, denting, penetration, rupture, cracking, paint blistering. Surface blemishes (e.g., paint chipping, scratches) should not be included.

VITAL AREA: ~~(site-specific) Typically, any~~ Any area, normally within the PROTECTED AREA, which contains equipment, systems, components, or material, the failure, destruction, or release of which could directly or indirectly endanger the public health and safety by exposure to radiation (~~site-specific~~).

Table 5-A-1

Recognition Category **AR**

Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
<p>AU4R U1</p> <p>Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radio-activity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>	<p>AA4R A1</p> <p>Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>	<p>AS4R S1</p> <p>Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>	<p>AG4R G1</p> <p>Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>
<p>AU2R U2</p> <p>Unexpected Rise in Plant Radiation. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>	<p>AA3R A3</p> <p>Release of Radioactive Material or Rise in Radiation Levels Within the Facility That Impedes Operation of Systems Required to Maintain Safe Operations or to Establish or Maintain Cold Shutdown <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>		
<p>AA2R A2</p> <p>Damage to Irradiated Fuel or Loss of Water Level that Has or Will Result in the Uncovering of Irradiated Fuel Outside the Reactor Vessel. <i>Op. Modes: All</i></p>			

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer:

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 ~~or 4 or 5~~)

1. VALID reading on any effluent monitor that exceeds two times the alarm setpoint established by a current radioactivity discharge permit for 60 minutes or longer.

~~AP1000~~

Plant Vent	VFS-RICA-103	[TBD]
Turbine Island Vent	TDS-JE-RE001	[TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste Discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste discharge	WLS-RIA-229	[TBD]
Wastewater Discharge	WWS-JE-RE021	[TBD]

~~ESBWR~~

Plant Stack	D11-PRM-RMS-13	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste Discharge	D11-PRM-RMS-11	[TBD]
Isolation Condenser Vent Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-19	[TBD]

2. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds the reading shown for 60 minutes or longer:

~~AP1000~~

Steam Generator Blowdown	BDS-RE-010	[TBD]
	BDS-RE-011	[TBD]
Main Steam Line	SGS-RIA-026, RIA-027	[TBD]
Service Water Blowdown	SWS-RIA-008	[TBD]
Containment Air Filtration Exhaust	VFS-MA-02A, MA-02B	[TBD]

~~ESBWR~~

Main Steamline	D11-PRM-RMS-01	[TBD]
Containment Purge Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-23	[TBD]
Drywell Sump LCW/HCW Discharge	D11-PRM-RMS-16	[TBD]
Turbine Bldg. Combined Ventilation Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-10	[TBD]
Radwaste Bldg. Ventilation Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-17	[TBD]

- ~~3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates in excess of two times (site-specific ODCM) with a release duration of 60 minutes or longer.~~

- ~~4. VALID reading on perimeter radiation monitoring system greater than 0.10 mR/hr above normal background sustained for 60 minutes or longer [for sites having telemetered perimeter monitors].~~

- ~~5. VALID indication on automatic real-time dose assessment capability greater than (site-specific value) for 60 minutes or longer [for sites having such capability].~~

3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates, with a release duration of 60 minutes or longer, in excess of two times [site-specific ODCM - TBD].

Basis:

~~————[Refer to Appendix A for a detailed basis of the radiological effluent IC/EALs.]~~

This IC addresses a potential or actual decrease in the level of safety of the plant as indicated by a radiological release that exceeds regulatory commitments for an extended period of time. Nuclear power plants incorporate features intended to control the release of radioactive effluents to the environment. Further, there are administrative controls established to prevent unintentional releases, or control and monitor intentional releases. ~~[These controls are located in the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual (ODCM).]~~ The occurrence of extended, uncontrolled radioactive releases to the environment is indicative of a degradation in these features and/or controls. ~~[Some sites may find it advantageous to address gaseous~~

~~————The ODCM multiples are specified in ICs RU1 and liquid releases with separate initiating conditions and EALs.]~~

~~The ODCM multiples are specified in ICs AU1 and AA1RA1~~ only to distinguish between non-emergency conditions, and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an off-site dose or dose rate, the emphasis in classifying these events is the degradation in the level of safety of the plant, NOT the magnitude of the associated dose or dose rate. ~~[Releases should not be prorated or averaged. For example, a release exceeding 4x ODCM for 30 minutes does not meet the threshold for this IC.]~~

UNPLANNED, as used in this context, includes any release for which a radioactivity discharge permit was not prepared, or a release that exceeds the conditions (e.g., minimum dilution flow, maximum discharge flow, alarm setpoints, etc.) on the applicable permit. The Emergency Director should not wait until 60 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 60 minutes. Also, if an ongoing release is detected and the starting time for that release is unknown, the Emergency Director should, in the absence of data to the contrary, assume that the release has exceeded 60 minutes.

EAL #1 addresses radioactivity releases, that for whatever reason, cause effluent radiation monitor readings to exceed two times the Technical Specification limit and releases are not terminated within 60 minutes. ~~[This alarm setpoint may be associated with a planned batch release, or a continuous release path. In either case, the setpoint~~

~~————EAL #2 is established by the ODCM to warn of a release. Indexing the EAL threshold to the ODCM setpoints in this manner ensures that the EAL threshold will never be less than the setpoint established by a specific discharge permit.]~~

~~EAL #2 addresses intended for~~ effluent ~~or accident radiation monitors~~ monitoring on non-routine release pathways (i.e., for which a discharge permit would not normally be prepared). ~~[The setpoint will be based on radiation monitor readings to exceed two times the Technical Specification limit and releases are not terminated within 60 minutes. The ODCM establishes a methodology for determining effluent radiation monitor setpoints. The ODCM specifies default source terms and, for gaseous releases, prescribes the use of pre-determined annual average meteorology in the most limiting downwind sector for showing compliance with the regulatory commitments. These monitor reading EALs should be determined using this methodology.]~~

EAL #3 addresses uncontrolled releases that are detected by sample analyses, particularly on unmonitored pathways, e.g., spills of radioactive liquids into storm drains, heat exchanger leakage in river water systems, etc.

~~——— The 0.10 mR/hr value in EAL #4 is based on a release rate not exceeding 500 mrem per year, [as provided in the ODCM, prorated over 8766 hours, multiplied by two, and rounded. $(500 \div 8766 \times 2 = 0.114)$. This is also the basis of the site specific value in EAL #5].~~

~~——— [EALs #1 and #2 directly correlate with the IC since annual average meteorology is required to be used in showing compliance with the ODCM and is used in calculating the alarm setpoints. EALs #4 and #5 are a function of actual meteorology, which will likely be different from the limiting annual average value. Thus, there will likely be a numerical inconsistency. However,] the fundamental basis of this IC is NOT a dose or dose rate, but rather the degradation in the level of safety of the plant implied by the uncontrolled release. Exceeding EAL #4 or EAL #5 is an indication of an uncontrolled release meeting the fundamental basis for this IC.~~

~~API000-~~

References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WWS-M3C-100
BDS-M3C-101
SGS-M3C-101
SWS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AU2RU2

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Unexpected Rise in Plant Radiation-

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. a. ~~Uncontrolled~~ Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm 22.75 ft. APP-SFS-LICA-19A/B/C indicating an uncontrolled water level drop in ~~any of the following~~ Spent Fuel Pool with all irradiated fuel assemblies remaining covered by water.

~~AP1000~~

~~Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm 22.75 ft. on SFS-LICA-19A/B/C~~

~~ESBWR~~

~~Rx Well Cavity G21-FAPCS-LS-N020-Low [TBD]~~
~~Buffer Pool G21-FAPCS-LS-N019-Low [TBD]~~
~~Upper Fuel Transfer Pool G21-FAPCS-LS-N018-Low [TBD]~~
~~Skimmer Surge Tank A/B Level G21-FAPCS-LS-R621-Low, [TBD]~~
~~LS-R622-Low-Low [23 feet]~~
~~Spent Fuel Storage Pool G21-FAPCS-LS-R634-Low, [TBD]~~
~~LI-R632, LI-R633~~
~~Lower Fuel Transfer Pool G21-FAPCS-LS-N026-Low [TBD]~~

AND

- b. Unplanned VALID ~~(site-specific)~~ Direct Area Radiation Monitor reading rise in any of the following:

~~AP1000~~

~~Fuel Handling Area Exhaust Radiation Monitor VAS-RE 001~~
~~Containment High Range PXS-RICA-160, 161, 162, 163~~
~~Refueling Bridge Portable Monitor [site specific - TBD]~~

~~ESBWR~~

~~Refueling Floor Area #1, EL 34000 (Reactor Building) D21-ARM-RMS-01~~
~~Refueling Floor Area #2, EL 34000 (Reactor Building) D21-ARM-RMS-02~~
~~New Fuel Buffer Pool, EL 27000 (Reactor Building) D21-ARM-RMS-03~~
~~New Fuel Buffer Pool, EL 27000 (Reactor Building) D21-ARM-RMS-04~~
~~Fuel Handling Machine (IFTS), EL 34000 (Reactor Building) D21-ARM-RMS-40~~
~~Spent Fuel Floor, EL 4650 (Fuel Building) D21-ARM-RMS-01~~
~~Fuel Handling Machine, EL 4650, (Fuel Building) D21-ARM-RMS-02~~
~~Fuel Transfer Cask Area, EL 4650 (Fuel Building) D21-ARM-RMS-03~~
~~IFTS Fuel Building Isolation Valve Room (Inside), EL 4600 D21-ARM-RMS-12~~

2. Unplanned VALID Area Radiation Monitor readings rise by a factor of 1000 over normal* levels.

~~AP1000~~

~~Primary Sampling Room: RMS-JE-RE008 [TBD]~~

Containment Area Personnel Hatch:	RMS-JE-RE009 [TBD]
Main Control Room:	RMS-JE-RE010 [TBD]
Chemistry Laboratory	RMS-JE-RE011 [TBD]
Fuel Handling Area 1:	RMS-JE-RE012 [TBD]
Rail Car Bay:	RMS-JE-RE013 [TBD]
Liquid and Gaseous Radwaste Area:	RMS-JE-RE014 [TBD]
Technical Support Center:	RMS-JE-RE016 [TBD]
Radwaste Building Mobile Systems:	RMS-JE-RE017 [TBD]
Hot Machine Shop:	RMS-JE-RE018 [TBD]
Annex Staging/Storage Area	RMS-JE-RE019 [TBD]
Fuel Handling Area 2:	RMS-JE-RE020 [TBD]

*Normal levels can be considered as the highest reading in the past twenty-four hours excluding the current peak value.

Basis:

This IC addresses increased radiation levels as a result of water level decreases above the RPV flange or events that have resulted, or may result, in unexpected rise in radiation dose rates within plant buildings. These radiation increases represent a loss of control over radioactive material and may represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant.

~~*[In light of Reactor Cavity Seal failure incidents at two different PWRs and loss of water in the Spent Fuel Pit/Fuel Transfer Canal at a BWR, explicit coverage of these types of events via EAL #1 is appropriate given their potential for increased doses to plant staff.]*~~ Classification as a NOUE is warranted as a precursor to a more serious event. ~~*[Site-specific indications may include instrumentation such as water level and local area radiation monitors, and personnel (e.g., refueling crew) reports. If available, video cameras may allow remote observation. Depending on available level instrumentation, the declaration threshold may need to be based on indications of water makeup rate or decrease in refueling water storage tank level.]*~~

While a radiation monitor could detect an increase in dose rate due to a drop in the water level, it might not be a reliable indication of whether or not the fuel is covered. ~~*[For example, the reading on an area radiation monitor located on the refueling bridge may increase due to planned evolutions such as head lift, or even a fuel assembly being raised in the manipulator mast. Generally, increased radiation monitor indications will need to combined with another indicator (or personnel report) of water loss.]*~~ For refueling events where the water level drops below the RPV flange classification would be via CU2. This event escalates to an Alert per IC [AA2RA2](#) if irradiated fuel outside the reactor vessel is uncovered. For events involving irradiated fuel in the reactor vessel, escalation would be via the Fission Product Barrier Matrix for events in operating modes 1-4.

~~*[The ESBWR fuel pool cooling function is also provided in the event that a recently unloaded fuel batch requires continued cooling during the post-accident period. The spent fuel pool contains sufficient inventory to ensure no operator action is required during the first 72 hours. After that period, either makeup water must be supplied to the spent fuel pool or the FAPCS must be initiated. The FAPCS equipment is environmentally qualified, so access is not required and redundancy is included in system components.]*~~

EAL #2 addresses UNPLANNED rise in in-plant radiation levels encountered during operation of plant processes that represent a degradation in the control of radioactive material, and represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the plant. This EAL excludes in-plant radiation levels that may result from use of radiographic sources. This event escalates to an Alert per IC [AA3RA3](#) if the increase in dose rates impedes personnel access necessary for safe operation.

[AP1000](#) References:

SFS-M3C-101
RCS-M3C-101
VAS-M3C-101
PXS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

|

ESBWR References

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AA1RA1

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer:

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 ~~or 4 or 5~~)

1. VALID reading on any effluent monitor that exceeds 200 times the alarm setpoint established by a current radioactivity discharge permit for 15 minutes or longer.

AP1000

Plant Vent	VFS-RICA-103	[TBD]
Turbine Island Vent	TDS-JE-RE001	[TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste Discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste discharge	WLS-RIA-229	[TBD]
Wastewater Discharge	WWS-JE-RE021	[TBD]

ESBWR

Plant Stack	D11-PRM-RMS-13	[TBD]
Liquid Radwaste Discharge	D11-PRM-RMS-11	[TBD]

~~Isolation Condenser Vent Exhaust~~ ~~D11-PRM-RMS-19~~ ~~[TBD]~~

2. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:

AP1000

Steam Generator Blowdown	BDS-RE-011	[TBD]
	BDS-RE-010	[TBD]
Main Steam Line	SGS-RIA-026, RIA-027	[TBD]
Service Water Blowdown	SWS-RIA-008	[TBD]
Containment Air Filtration Exhaust	VFS-MA-02A, MA-02B	[TBD]

ESBWR

Main Steamline	D11-PRM-RMS-01	[TBD]
Containment Purge Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-23	[TBD]
Drywell Sump LCW/HCW Discharge	D11-PRM-RMS-16	[TBD]
Turbine Bldg. Combined Ventilation Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-10	[TBD]
Radwaste Bldg. Ventilation Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-17	[TBD]

~~3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates in excess of 200 times {site specific} ODCM with a release duration of 15 minutes or longer.~~

~~4. VALID reading on perimeter radiation monitoring system greater than 10.0 mR/hr above normal background sustained for 15 minutes or longer [for sites having telemetered perimeter monitors].~~

~~5. VALID indication on automatic real-time dose assessment capability greater than (site-specific value) for 15 minutes or longer [for sites having such capability].~~

3. Confirmed sample analyses for gaseous or liquid releases indicates concentrations or release rates, with a release duration of 15 minutes or longer, in excess of 200 times [site specific TBD] ODCM.

Basis:

~~—————[Refer to Appendix A for a detailed basis of the radiological effluent IC/EALs.]~~

This IC addresses a potential or actual decrease in the level of safety of the plant as indicated by a radiological release that exceeds regulatory commitments for an extended period of time. ~~[Nuclear power plants incorporate features intended to control the release of radioactive effluents to the environment. Further, there are administrative controls established to prevent unintentional releases, or control and monitor intentional releases. These controls are located in the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual (ODCM).] The occurrence of extended, uncontrolled radioactive releases to the environment is indicative of a degradation in the features and/or controls established to prevent unintentional releases, or control and monitor intentional releases. [Some sites may find it advantageous to address gaseous and liquid releases with separate initiating conditions and EALs.]~~

The ODCM multiples are specified in ICs ~~AU1RU1~~ and ~~AA1RA1~~ only to distinguish between non-emergency conditions, and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an off-site dose or dose rate, the emphasis in classifying these events is the degradation in the level of safety of the plant, NOT the magnitude of the associated dose or dose rate. Releases should not be prorated or averaged.

UNPLANNED, as used in this context, includes any release for which a radioactivity discharge permit was not prepared, or a release that exceeds the conditions (e.g., minimum dilution flow, maximum discharge flow, alarm setpoints, etc.) on the applicable permit. The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes. Also, if an ongoing release is detected and the starting time for that release is unknown, the Emergency Director should, in the absence of data to the contrary, assume that the release has exceeded 15 minutes.

EAL #1 addresses radioactivity releases that for whatever reason cause effluent radiation monitor readings that exceed two hundred times the alarm setpoint established by the radioactivity discharge permit. This alarm setpoint may be associated with a planned batch release, or a continuous release path. ~~[In either case, the setpoint is established by the ODCM to warn of a release that is not in compliance. Indexing the EAL threshold to the ODCM setpoints in this manner ensures that the EAL threshold will never be less than the setpoint established by a specific discharge permit.]~~

EAL #2 addresses effluent or accident radiation monitors on non-routine release pathways (i.e., for which a discharge permit would not normally be prepared). ~~[To ensure a realistic near-linear escalation path, a setpoint should be selected roughly half-way between the AU1 EAL #2 value and the value calculated for ASI rad monitor value. The setpoint will be based on radiation monitor readings to exceed two hundred times the Technical Specification limit and releases are not terminated within 60 minutes. The ODCM establishes a methodology for determining effluent radiation monitor setpoints. The ODCM specifies default source terms and, for gaseous releases, prescribes the use of pre-determined annual average meteorology in the most limiting downwind sector for showing compliance with the regulatory commitments. These monitor reading EALs should be determined using this methodology.]~~

EAL #3 addresses uncontrolled releases that are detected by sample analyses, particularly on unmonitored pathways, e.g., spills of radioactive liquids into storm drains, heat exchanger leakage in river water systems, etc.

~~————The 10.0 mR/hr value in EAL #4 is based on a release rate not exceeding 500 mrem per year, as provided in the ODCM, prorated over 8766 hours, multiplied by 200, and rounded. ($500 \div 8766 \times 200 = 11.4$). This is also the basis of the site specific value in EAL #5.~~

~~EALs #1 and #2 directly correlate with the IC since annual average meteorology is *[required to be]* used *[in showing compliance with the ODCM and is used in calculating the alarm setpoints]*. EALs #4 and #5 are a function of actual meteorology, which will likely be different from the limiting annual average value. *[Thus, there will likely be a numerical inconsistency. However,]* the fundamental basis of this IC is NOT a dose or dose rate, but rather the degradation in the level of safety of the plant implied by the uncontrolled release. Exceeding EAL #4 or EAL #5 is an indication of an uncontrolled release meeting the fundamental basis for this IC.~~

~~————*[Due to the uncertainty associated with meteorology, emergency implementing procedures should call for the timely performance of dose assessments using actual (real-time) meteorology in the event of a gaseous radioactivity release of this magnitude. The results of these assessments should be compared to the ICs ASI and AG1 to determine if the event classification should be escalated.]*~~

~~AP1000-References:~~

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WWS-M3C-100
BDS-M3C-101
SGS-M3C-101
SWS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AA2RA2

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Damage to Irradiated Fuel or Loss of Water Level that Has or Will Result in the Uncovering of Irradiated Fuel Outside the Reactor Vessel.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. A VALID alarm or ~~elevated~~ reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors ~~due to irradiated fuel uncovering or damage~~:

~~AP1000~~

Fuel Handling Area Exhaust Radiation Monitor	VAS-RE 001
Containment High Range	PXS-RICA-160, 161, 162, 163
Refueling Bridge Portable Monitor	[site specific - TBD]

~~ESBWR~~

Refueling Floor Area #1, EL 34000 (Reactor Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-01
Refueling Floor Area #2, EL34000 (Reactor Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-02
New Fuel Buffer Pool, EL 27000 (Reactor Building)	D21-RMS-ARM-03
New Fuel Buffer Pool, EL 27000 (Reactor Building)	D21-RMS-ARM-04
Fuel Handling Machine (IFTS), EL 34000 (Reactor Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-40
Spent Fuel Floor, EL 4650 (Fuel Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-01
Fuel Handling Machine, EL 4650 (Fuel Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-02
Fuel Transfer Cask Area, EL 4650 (Fuel Building)	D21-ARM-RMS-03
IFTS Fuel Building Isolation Valve Room (Inside), EL 4650	D21-ARM-RMS-12

2. ~~A. Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm [TBD] ft on PP-SFS-LICA-19A/B/C indicated~~ water level drop in the reactor refueling cavity, spent fuel pool(s) or fuel transfer path ~~that will result~~ ~~resulting~~ in irradiated fuel becoming uncovered.

~~AP1000~~

Spent Fuel Pool Low-Low Alarm XXXX ft.	SFS-LICA-19A/B/C
---	-----------------------------

~~ESBWR~~

Rx Well Cavity	G21-FAPCS-LS-N020-Low [TBD]
Buffer Pool	G21-FAPCS-LS-N019-Low [TBD]
Upper Fuel Transfer Pool	G21-FAPCS-LS-N018-Low [TBD]
Skimmer Surge Tank A/B Level	G21-FAPCS-LS-R621-Low, [TBD]
	LS-R622-Low-Low [23 feet]

Spent Fuel Storage Pool	G21-FAPCS-LS-R634Low [TBD], LI-R632, LI-R633 [TBD]
Lower Fuel Transfer Pool	G21-FAPCS-LS-N026-Low [TBD]

Basis:

This IC addresses specific events that have resulted, or may result, in unexpected rise in radiation dose rates within plant buildings, and may be a precursor to a radioactivity release to the environment. These events represent a loss of control over radioactive material and represent degradation in the level of safety of the plant. ~~[These events escalate from IC AU2 in that fuel activity has been released, or is anticipated due to fuel heatup.]~~

EAL #1 addresses radiation monitor indications of fuel uncover and/or fuel damage. Increased readings on ventilation monitors may be indication of a radioactivity release from the fuel, confirming that damage has occurred. Increased background at the monitor due to water level decrease may mask increased ventilation exhaust airborne activity and needs to be considered. ~~[While a radiation monitor could detect an increase in dose rate due to a drop in the water level, it might not be a reliable indication of whether or not the fuel is covered. For example, the monitor could in fact be properly responding to a known event involving transfer or relocation of a source, stored in or near the fuel pool or responding to a planned evolution such as removal of the reactor head.]~~ Application of these Initiating Conditions requires understanding of the actual radiological conditions present in the vicinity of the monitor.

In EAL #2, site-specific indications may include instrumentation such as water level and local area radiation monitors, and personnel (e.g., refueling crew) reports. ~~[If available, video cameras may allow remote observation. Depending on available level indication, the declaration threshold may need to be based on indications of water makeup rate.]~~

Escalation, if appropriate, would occur via IC ~~AS1RS1~~ or ~~AG1RG1~~ or Emergency Director judgment.

~~AP1000~~ References:

- SFS-M3C-101
- VAS-M3C-101
- PXS-M3C-101
- RMS-J7-001

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AA3RA3

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Release of Radioactive Material or Rise in Radiation Levels Within the Facility That Impedes Operation of Systems Required to Maintain Safe Operations or to Establish or Maintain Cold Shutdown

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels:

1. VALID radiation monitor readings greater than 15 mR/hr in areas requiring continuous occupancy to maintain plant safety functions:

~~API000~~

Main Control Room Area Monitor	RMS-JE-RE010
Technical Support Center Area Monitor	RMS-JE-RE016
Central Alarm Station	RMS-JE-RE009

~~ESBWR~~

Main Control Room	D11-PRM-RMS-04A, B
Technical Support Center	D11-PRM-RMS-20
Central Alarm Station	D11-PRM-RMS-TBD
Secondary Alarm Station	D11-PRM-RMS-TBD

Basis:

This IC addresses increased radiation levels that impede necessary access to operating stations, or other areas containing equipment that must be operated manually or that requires local monitoring, in order to maintain safe operation or perform a safe shutdown. It is this impaired ability to operate the plant that results in the actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant. The cause and/or magnitude of the increase in radiation levels is not a concern of this IC. The Emergency Director must consider the source or cause of the increased radiation levels and determine if any other IC may be involved. ~~[For example, a dose rate of 15 mR/hr in the Control Room may be a problem in itself. However, the increase may also be indicative of high dose rates in the containment due to a LOCA. In this latter case, an SAE or GE may be indicated by the fission product barrier matrix ICs.]~~

~~———— [At multiple-unit sites, the example EALs could result in declaration of an Alert at one unit due to a radioactivity release or radiation shine resulting from a major accident at the other unit. This is appropriate if the increase impairs operations at the operating unit.]~~

~~———— [This IC is not meant to apply to rise in the containment radiation monitors as these are events which are addressed in the fission product barrier matrix ICs. Nor is it intended to apply to anticipated temporary rise due to planned events (e.g., radwaste container movement, depleted resin transfers, etc.)]~~

Areas requiring continuous occupancy includes the Control Room and, as appropriate to the site, ~~[any other control stations that are staffed continuously. The value of 15mR/hr is derived from the GDC 19 value of 5 rem in 30 days with adjustment for expected occupancy times. Although Section III.D.3 of NUREG-0737, "Clarification of TMI Action Plan Requirements", provides that the 15 mR/hr value can be averaged over the~~

~~30 days, the value is used here without averaging, as a 30 day duration implies an event potentially more significant than an Alert.].~~

~~[The AP1000 Containment Area Personnel Hatch radiation monitor, RMS-JE-RE009, monitors the area in immediate proximity to Rooms 12451, 12452 and 12454. This monitor would be used to alert Security personnel associated with the Central Alarm Station (CAS).]~~

AP1000 References:

RMS-J7-001

ESBWR References

|

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AS1RS1

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 ~~or 4~~)

Note: *If dose assessment results are available at the time of declaration, the classification should be based on EAL #2 instead of EAL #1.- While necessary declarations should not be delayed awaiting results, the dose assessment should be initiated / completed in order to determine if the classification should be subsequently escalated.*

2. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds or is expected to exceed the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:

AP1000

Plant Vent (Mid Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104A-	[Setpoint TBD]
Plant Vent (High Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104B-	[Setpoint TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[Setpoint TBD]

ESBWR

Plant Stack	D11-PRM-RMS-13	[Setpoint TBD]
Isolation Condenser Vent Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-19	[Setpoint TBD]

2. Dose assessment using actual meteorology indicates doses greater than 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR thyroid CDE at or beyond the site boundary.

~~3. A VALID reading sustained for 15 minutes or longer on perimeter radiation monitoring system greater than 100 mR/hr. [for sites having telemetered perimeter monitors]~~

4. ~~Field survey results indicate closed window dose rates exceeding 100 mR/hr expected to continue for more than one hour; or analyses of field survey samples indicate thyroid CDE of 500 mR for one hour of inhalation, at or beyond the site boundary.~~

Basis:

~~[Refer to Appendix A for a detailed basis of the radiological effluent IC/EALs.]~~

This IC addresses radioactivity releases that result in doses at or beyond the site boundary that exceed a small fraction of the EPA Protective Action Guides (PAGs). Releases of this magnitude are associated with the failure of plant systems needed for the protection of the public. ~~[While these failures are addressed by other ICs, this IC provides appropriate diversity and addresses events which may not be able to be classified on the basis of plant status alone, e.g., fuel handling accident in spent fuel building.]~~

~~The TEDE dose is set at 10% of the EPA PAG, while the 500 mR thyroid CDE was established in consideration of the 1:5 ratio of the EPA PAG for TEDE and thyroid CDE.]~~

The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes.

~~[The (site specific)-monitor list in EAL #1 should include monitors on all potential release pathways.]~~

~~———— [The EPA PAGs are expressed in terms of the sum of the effective dose equivalent (EDE) and the committed effective dose equivalent (CEDE), or as the thyroid committed dose equivalent (CDE). For the purpose of these IC/EALs, the dose quantity total effective dose equivalent (TEDE), as defined in 10 CFR 20, is used in lieu of “...sum of EDE and CEDE...” The EPA PAG guidance provides for the use of adult thyroid dose conversion factors. However, some states have decided to calculate child thyroid CDE. Utility IC/EALs need to be consistent with those of the states involved in the facility’s emergency planning zone.]~~

~~———— [The monitor reading EALs should be determined using a dose assessment method that back calculates from the dose values specified in the IC. The meteorology used should be the same as those used for determining the monitor reading EALs in ICs AUI and AAI. The same source term (noble gases, particulates, and halogens) may also be used as long as it maintains a realistic and near linear escalation between the EALs for the four classifications. Since doses are generally not monitored in real-time, it is suggested that a release duration of one hour be assumed, and that the EALs be based on a site boundary (or beyond) dose of 100 mR/hour whole body or 500 mR/hour thyroid, whichever is more limiting (as was done for EALs #3 and #4). If individual site analyses indicate a longer or shorter duration for the period in which the substantial portion of the activity is released, the longer duration should be used.]~~

~~———— [If proper escalations do not result from the use of the same source term, if the calculated values are unrealistically high, or if correlation between the values and dose assessment values does not exist, then consider using an accident source term for ASI and AGI calculations.]~~

~~———— [Since dose assessment is based on actual meteorology, whereas the monitor reading EALs are not, the results from these assessments may indicate that the classification is not warranted, or may indicate that a higher classification is warranted. For this reason, emergency implementing procedures should call for the timely performance of dose assessments using actual meteorology and release information. If the results of these dose assessments are available when the classification is made (e.g., initiated at a lower classification level), the dose assessment results override the monitor reading EALs.]~~

AP1000-References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

ABNORMAL RAD LEVELS/RADIOLOGICAL EFFLUENT

AGIRG1

Initiating Condition -- GENERAL EMERGENCY

Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 ~~or 4~~)

Note: If dose assessment results are available at the time of declaration, the classification should be based on EAL #2 instead of EAL #1. While necessary declarations should not be delayed awaiting results, the dose assessment should be initiated / completed in order to determine if the classification should be subsequently escalated.

- 1. VALID reading on one or more of the following radiation monitors that exceeds or ~~is~~ expected to exceed the reading shown for 15 minutes or longer:-

AP1000

Plant Vent (Mid Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104A-	[Setpoint TBD]
Plant Vent (High Range Gas)	VFS-RIA-104B-	[Setpoint TBD]
Gaseous Radwaste discharge	WGS-RICA-017	[Setpoint TBD]

ESBWR

Plant Stack	D11-PRM-RMS-13	[Setpoint TBD]
Isolation Condenser Vent Exhaust	D11-PRM-RMS-19	[Setpoint TBD]

- 2. Dose assessment using actual meteorology indicates doses greater than 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR thyroid CDE at or beyond the site boundary.

~~3. A VALID reading sustained for 15 minutes or longer on perimeter radiation monitoring system greater than 1000 mR/hr. [for sites having telemetered perimeter monitors]~~

- 4. ~~Field survey results indicate closed window dose rates exceeding 1000 mR/hr expected to continue for more than one hour; or analyses of field survey samples indicate thyroid CDE of 5000 mR for one hour of inhalation, at or beyond site boundary.~~

Basis:

~~[Refer to Appendix A for a detailed basis of the radiological effluent IC/EALs.]~~

This IC addresses radioactivity releases that result in doses at or beyond the site boundary that exceed the EPA Protective Action Guides (PAGs). Public protective actions will be necessary. Releases of this magnitude are associated with the failure of plant systems needed for the protection of the public and likely involve fuel damage. ~~[While these failures are addressed by other ICs, this IC provides appropriate diversity and addresses events which may not be able to be classified on the basis of plant status alone. It is important to note that, for the more severe accidents, the release may be unmonitored or there may be large uncertainties associated with the source term and/or meteorology.]~~

The Emergency Director should not wait until 15 minutes has elapsed, but should declare the event as soon as it is determined that the release duration has or will likely exceed 15 minutes.

[The ~~(site-specific)~~ monitor list in EAL #1 ~~should include~~includes monitors on all potential release pathways.]

—————[The EPA PAGs are expressed in terms of the sum of the effective dose equivalent (EDE) and the committed effective dose equivalent (CEDE), or as the thyroid committed dose equivalent (CDE). For the purpose of these IC/EALs, the dose quantity total effective dose equivalent (TEDE), as defined in 10 CFR 20, is used in lieu of "...sum of EDE and CEDE..." The EPA PAG guidance provides for the use of adult thyroid dose conversion factors. However, some states have decided to calculate child thyroid CDE. Utility IC/EALs need to be consistent with those of the states involved in the facilities emergency planning zone.]

—————[The monitor reading EALs should be determined using a dose assessment method that backcalculates from the dose values specified in the IC. The meteorology and source term (noble gases, particulates, and halogens) used should be the same as those used for determining the monitor reading EALs in ICs AU1 and AA1. This protocol will maintain intervals between the EALs for the four classifications. Since doses are generally not monitored in real time, it is suggested that a release duration of one hour be assumed, and that the EALs be based on a site boundary (or beyond) dose of 1000 mR/hour whole body or 5000 mR/hour thyroid, whichever is more limiting (as was done for EALs #3 and #4). If individual site analyses indicate a longer or shorter duration for the period in which the substantial portion of the activity is released, the longer duration should be used.]

—————[Since dose assessment is based on actual meteorology, whereas the monitor reading EALs are not, the results from these assessments may indicate that the classification is not warranted. For this reason, emergency implementing procedures should call for the timely performance of dose assessments using actual meteorology and release information. If the results of these dose assessments are available when the classification is made (e.g., initiated at a lower classification level), the dose assessment results override the monitor reading EALs.]

[API1000](#) References:

VFS-M3C-101
WGS-M3C-101
RMS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

Recognition Category C

Cold Shutdown/Refueling System Malfunction

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
<p>U1 RCS Leakage-(ESBWR) <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown</i></p>	<p>CA1 Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>	<p>CS1 Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown</i></p>	<p>CG1 Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>
<p>CU2 UNPLANNED Loss of RCS Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV <i>Op. Mode: Refueling</i></p>	<p>CA4 Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>	<p>CS2 Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV <i>Op. Modes: Refueling</i></p>	
<p>CU3 Loss of All Off-site and All On-site Power to PIP Buses for Greater Than 30 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled</i></p>	<p>CU4 UNPLANNED Loss of Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>		
<p>CU6 UNPLANNED Loss of All On-site or Off-site Communications Capabilities. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling, Defueled</i></p>			
<p>CU7 UNPLANNED Loss of Required DC Power for Greater than 15 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>			
<p>CU8 Inadvertent Criticality. <i>Op. Modes: Cold Shutdown, Refueling</i></p>			

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

RCS Leakage.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown

Example Emergency Action Levels:

AP1000

1. Not applicable

ESBWR

- 1. Unable to maintain or restore RPV level greater than Level 2 setpoint [338.5 inches (8597 mm)] RPV Water Level B21-NBS-LI R604A-D Wide Range due to RCS leakage for greater than 15 minutes.

Basis:

This IC is included as a NOUE because it is considered to be a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant. The inability to establish and maintain level for 15 minutes is indicative of loss of RCS inventory. Prolonged loss of RCS inventory may result in escalation to the Alert level via either IC CA1 (Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or CA4 (Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV).

[For AP1000, this IC and associated EALs are deleted, as the IC and EALs for CA1 adequately address the precursor events intended by CUI for the AP1000 when in Cold Shutdown, and because of the significant design differences between the AP1000 and current pressurized water reactors (PWRs) that form the original basis for CUI. The AP1000 design does not include "containment bypass" as a credible scenario in the Cold Shutdown mode, and the passive Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) and passive Residual Heat Removal (RHR) System are still available in Mode 5. The large amount of water inventory maintained in the passive ECCS and in the passive RHR System would be sufficient for much larger RCS leakage rates than for current PWRs. Because of these design differences, the AP1000 design does not include Technical Specifications for RCS leakage limits in Mode 5. The availability of the passive ECCS and RHR System for makeup, and the lack of a credible threat to the environment due to containment bypass or RCS leakage in the AP1000 design, preclude the need for monitoring of the RCS inventory by leakage rate in Mode 5. RCS leakage of a much larger magnitude than that of current PWRs is required to affect decay heat removal, and initiating conditions that indicate a precursor to loss of decay heat removal based on loss of RCS inventory are adequately addressed in IC and EALs for CA1. Waiting until the CA1 IC is met provides sufficient time for operator to take necessary actions to prevent loss of decay heat removal, and placing lower limits on RCS leakage for notification is not necessary as a precursor initiating condition because of this long operator response time involved. Therefore, this IC is not applicable to AP1000, and should be deleted.]

AP1000 References:

~~RCS-M3-001~~

~~PXS-M3-001~~

~~RNS-M3-001~~

~~GW-GL-022~~

~~Tech Spec 3.4.7~~

~~Tech Spec 3.5~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

~~———— [EAL 1 involves a decrease in RCS level below the top of the RPV flange that continues for 15 minutes due to an UNPLANNED event. This EAL is not applicable to decreases in flooded reactor cavity level (covered by AU2 EAL1) until such time as the level decreases to the level of the vessel flange. If RPV level continues to decrease then escalation to CA1 would be appropriate.]~~

~~————~~
~~AP1000~~ References:

RCS-M3C-101
WLS-M3C-101
WLS-M3-001
RCS-M3-001
PXS-M3-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Loss of All Off-site and All On-site ~~AC~~ Power to PIP Busses for Greater Than 30 Minutes.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling
Defueled

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~API000~~

1. Loss of all AC power capability to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 30 minutes.

~~ESBWR~~

1. ~~Loss of all AC power capability to PIP busses 1000A3, 2000A3, 1000B3, AND 2000B3 for greater than 30 minutes.~~

Basis:

The off-site AC power system supplies power for the unit in cold shutdown, refueling, and defueled conditions. Both the normal off-site and standby on-site AC power systems are non-Class 1E with no Technical Specification requirements. All safety-related functions associated with the unit in cold shutdown and refueling are provided by the safety-related on-site Class 1E DC power systems. ~~[The Passive ALWRs do not have safety-related standby diesel generators. Storage batteries are the standby power source for Class 1E electric power.]~~

~~[In cold shutdown, the decay heat available to raise RCS temperature during a loss of RCS water inventory or loss of decay heat removal event may be significantly greater than in the refueling mode. Entry into cold shutdown conditions may be attained within hours of operating at power or hours after refueling is completed. Technical Specification 3.9 requires the reactor to be subcritical for greater than {100 hours—API000}{24 hours ESBWR} prior to the movement of irradiated fuel. The heatup threat and therefore the threat to damaging the fuel clad may be lower for events that occur in the refueling mode with irradiated fuel in the RPV. The heatup threat could be lower for cold shutdown conditions if the entry into cold shutdown was following a refueling.]~~

~~[AP1000 — The loss of normal off-site AC power and standby on-site AC power systems de-energizes the RNS pumps. However, the on-site safety-related Class 1E DC power systems are rated for 24 hours and 72 hours of service based on the most-limiting post-accident electrical load requirements for powering the passive, safety-related systems, and thus remain available for a significant time following a loss of all off-site AC power and on-site AC power. Therefore, the progression of events after a loss of RNS cooling at mid-loop caused by a loss of AC power results in a heatup to saturation, a boiling off of coolant to the IRWST, reduction of hot leg level, and actuation of passive IRWST injection. This restores RCS water inventory using only the passive cooling systems and the on-site safety-related Class 1E DC power systems.]~~

~~[ESBWR equivalent TBD]~~

Loss of all AC power **potentially** compromises all non-safety related plant systems requiring electric power including non-safety related containment heat removal, spent fuel pool cooling, and unit

service water systems. ~~[When in cold shutdown, refueling, or defueled mode the event can be classified as an Unusual Event, because of the significantly reduced decay heat and lower temperatures and pressures, increasing the time to restore one of the normal off-site AC power and standby on-site AC power systems. In addition, the passive design affords additional and redundant means to remove heat passively or restore power to active components. The selection of 30 minutes was arbitrary. It was chosen for allowing sufficient time for plant personnel to attempt to establish a viable diesel generator AC power supply to the PIP busses.]~~

Escalation to an Alert, if appropriate, is by Abnormal Radiation Levels / Radiological Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs. Thirty minutes was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary power losses, and is appropriate because of the passive cooling systems and the on-site safety-related Class 1E DC power systems.

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-PXS-M3-001
APP-RNS-M3-001
APP-ZOS-E8-001
Technical Specification 3.9.7

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CU4

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

UNPLANNED Loss of Decay Heat Removal Capability with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

~~AP1000~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 F on RCS-TI-135A or -135B~~
- ~~2. Loss of all RCS temperature and RPV level indication for greater than 15 minutes.~~

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 F on C51-TC-TBD~~
- ~~2. Loss of all RCS temperature and RPV level indication for greater than 15 minutes.~~

Basis:

This IC is included as a NOUE because it may be a precursor of more serious conditions and, as a result, is considered to be a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant. ~~[In cold shutdown, the decay heat available to raise RCS temperature during a loss of RCS water inventory or loss of decay heat removal event may be significantly greater than in the refueling mode. Entry into cold shutdown conditions may be attained within hours of operating at power or hours after refueling is completed. Technical Specification 3.9 requires the reactor to be subcritical for greater than {100 hours AP1000}{24 hours ESBWR} prior to the movement of irradiated fuel. The heatup threat and therefore the threat to damaging the fuel clad may be lower for events that occur in the refueling mode with irradiated fuel in the RPV.]~~ Monitoring RCS temperature and RPV level so that escalation to the alert level via CA4 or CA1 will occur if required.

~~[AP1000 – Decay heat removal is normally performed by the non-safety-related RNS pumps and heat exchangers. The progression of events after a loss of RNS cooling at mid-loop results in a heatup to saturation, a boiling off of coolant to the IRWST, reduction of hot leg level, and actuation of passive IRWST injection. This restores RCS water inventory using only the safety-related passive cooling systems. However, if an unplanned event causes the both normal decay heat removal and the passive cooling systems to be lost, then RCS temperature can exceed 200°F. In addition, even though RNS may be operating and initial RCS/RPV inventory is available, a loss of all RCS temperature and RPV level indication prevents the operator from ensuring adequate RNS decay heat removal is occurring.]~~

~~[ESBWR equivalent TBD]~~

As a backup to this IC and EALs, any reduction of RCS inventory to the predetermined setpoint will result in an NOUE based on CU2 or an Alert based on CA1 or CA4.

[API000](#) References:

APP-RCS-M3-001

APP-PXS-M3-001

APP-RNS-M3-001

APP-GW-GL-022

Tech Spec 3.4.7

Tech Spec 3.5

ESBWR References: [TBD]

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

UNPLANNED Loss of All On-site or Off-site Communications Capabilities.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
 Refueling
~~Defueled~~

Example

Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. Loss of all ~~of the following~~ on-site communications capability affecting the ability to perform routine operations:

- ~~• AP1000~~
- EFS
- TVS
- (Site specific - TBD)

ESBWR

- ~~• Plant Page/party Line~~
- ~~• PABX~~
- ~~• Sound Powered Phones~~
- ~~• Plant Radios~~
- ~~• (Site specific)~~

2. Loss of all (site-specific – TBD) off-site communications capability.
~~(site specific list)~~

Basis:

The purpose of this IC and its associated EALs is to recognize a loss of communications capability that either defeats the plant operations staff ability to perform routine tasks necessary for plant operations or the ability to communicate problems with off-site authorities. The loss of off-site communications ability is expected to be significantly more comprehensive than the condition addressed by 10 CFR 50.72.

The availability of one method of ordinary off-site communications is sufficient to inform state and local authorities of plant conditions. ~~[This EAL is to be used only when extraordinary means (e.g., relaying of information from radio transmissions, individuals being sent to off-site locations, etc.) are being utilized to make communications possible.]~~

~~[Site specific list for on-site communications loss must encompass the loss of all means of routine communications (e.g., commercial telephones, sound powered phone systems, page party system and radios/walkie talkies).]~~ EFS and TVS are comprised of the following:

- Wireless Telephone System
- Telephone-Page System
- Sound Powered System
- Security Communication System

- Closed Circuit Television System

~~———[Site-specific list for off-site communications loss must encompass the loss of all means of communications with off-site authorities. This should include the ENS, commercial telephone lines, telecopy transmissions, and dedicated phone systems.]~~

~~AP1000~~ References:

EFS-E8-001

TVS-J7-001

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

Bus voltage of [TBD] VAC is the minimum bus voltage necessary for the operation of safety-related instrumentation and controls. This voltage value incorporates a margin of significantly longer than the allowed 15 minutes of operation before the onset of inability to operate those loads.

[AP1000](#) References:

IDS-E8-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]



Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Inadvertent Criticality.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Cold Shutdown
Refueling

~~Example~~-Emergency Action Levels:

~~AP1000~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED sustained positive startup rate.~~

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED SRNM sustained positive period.~~

Basis:

This IC addresses criticality events that occur in Cold Shutdown or Refueling modes such as fuel mis-loading events and inadvertent dilution events. This C indicates a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant, warranting a NOUE classification.

Escalation would be by Emergency Director Judgment.

~~[This condition can be identified using period monitors/startup rate monitor. The term "sustained" is used in order to allow exclusion of expected short term positive periods/startup rates from planned fuel bundle or control rod movements during core alteration. These short term positive periods/startup rates are the result of the increase in neutron population due to subcritical multiplication.]~~

~~AP1000~~ Reference:

PMS-J4-020

PMS-J1-003

ESBWR References: [TBD][TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CA1

Initiating Condition -- **ALERT**

Loss of RCS/RPV Inventory with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

~~1. AP1000~~

1. a. Pressurizer level at 12% and lowering on RCS-LT-200,

OR

b. RCS Hot Leg level is at 9.7% and lowering as indicated on RCS-LT-160A OR -160B

2. a. RCS level cannot be monitored for greater than 30 minutes.

AND

b. Unexplained rise in Containment sump level on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036.

~~ESBWR~~

~~1. RCS inventory reduced below Level 1 setpoint [218.4 inches (5547 mm) above TAF] on RPV Water Level B21-NBS-LI R604A-D Wide Range for greater than 15 minutes.~~

~~2. a. RCS/RPV level cannot be determined for greater than 30 minutes.~~

~~**AND**~~

~~b. Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~

Basis:

These ~~example~~ EALs serve as precursors to a loss of ability to adequately cool the fuel. The magnitude of this loss of water indicates that makeup systems have not been effective and may not be capable of preventing further RPV level decrease and potential core uncover. This condition will result in a minimum classification of Alert. The inability to restore and maintain level after reaching this setpoint would therefore be indicative of a failure of the RCS barrier.

~~{AP1000—The RCS PZR level and Hot Leg level decreasing setpoints were chosen to indicate that actions must be taken to prevent reaching a level that would cause a loss of RNS cooling. The inability to restore and maintain level after reaching this setpoint would therefore be indicative of a failure of the RCS barrier. The pressurizer level setpoint is 12%, which is the pressurizer level low-2 setpoint. This provides CMT actuation for Core Heat Removal. The hot leg level setpoint is 9.7%, which is the hot leg level low-2 setpoint. This activates ADS 4 and IRWST injection for Core Heat Removal.}~~

~~_____ {ESBWR The Level 1 actuation setpoint was chosen to indicate that those makeup efforts are failing. The inability to restore and maintain level after reaching this setpoint would therefore be indicative of a failure of the RCS barrier.}~~

~~_____ [In cold shutdown the decay heat available to raise RCS temperature during a loss of inventory or heat removal event may be significantly greater than in the refueling mode. Entry into cold shutdown conditions may be attained within hours of operating at power or hours after refueling is completed. Technical Specification 3.9 requires the reactor to be subcritical for greater than {100 hours AP1000}{24 hours ESBWR} prior to the movement of irradiated fuel. Thus the heatup threat and therefore the threat to damaging the fuel clad may be lower for events that occur in the refueling mode with irradiated fuel in the RPV].~~

If all level indication were to be lost during a loss of RCS inventory event, the operators would need to determine that RPV inventory loss was occurring by observing sump and tank level changes. ~~[Sump and tank level rise must be evaluated against other potential sources of leakage such as cooling water sources inside the containment to ensure they are indicative of RCS leakage.]~~

The 30-minute duration for the loss of level indication was chosen to allow CA1 to be an effective precursor to CS1. This provides time to increase makeup and isolate leakage prior to core uncover. Whether or not the actions in progress will be effective should be apparent within 30 minutes. ~~[When in Cold Shutdown or Refueling the event can be classified as an Alert due to the significantly reduced decay heat and lower temperature and pressure. This increases the time available to resolve the problem. Significant fuel damage is not expected to occur until after core uncover has occurred as addressed IC CS1. Therefore this EAL meets the definition for an Alert emergency.]~~

~~_____ [Significant fuel damage is not expected to occur until the core has been uncovered for greater than 1 hour per the analysis referenced in the CGI basis. Therefore this EAL meets the definition for an Alert emergency.]~~

If RPV level continues to decrease then escalation to Site Area will be via CS1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability).

~~_____~~
~~AP1000~~ References:

- RCS-M3 -101
- WLS-M3C-101
- WLS-M3-001
- RCS-M3-001
- PXS-M3-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]



SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CA4

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Inability to Maintain Plant in Cold Shutdown with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

~~Example~~-Emergency Action Levels: (EAL 1 or 2 or 3)

~~—AP1000~~

1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS Temperature greater than 200°F as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR -135B

AND

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT established

AND

RCS Open

Note: *If an RCS heat removal system is in operation within this time frame and RCS temperature is being reduced then Threshold Values 2 and 3 are not applicable.*

2. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS Temperature greater than 200 °F for greater than 20 Minutes (Note) as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR RCS-TI-135B.

AND

CONTAINMENT CLOSURE Established

AND EITHER of the following conditions:

- b. RCS Open

OR

- b. RCS Water Level lower than 3 feet below the reactor vessel flange as indicated on RCS RCS-LI-200.

3. WITH RCS Intact an UNPLANNED event

- a. Results in RCS Temperature greater than 200°F for greater than 60 Minutes (Note) as indicated on RCS-TI-135A OR RCS-TI-135B

OR

- b. RCS Pressure Increase greater than 10 psig as indicated on RCS-PIC-140A, RCS-PIC-140B, RCS-PIC-140C, OR RCS-PIC-140D

~~—ESBWR~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 degrees F as indicated by any of the following:
 - ~~c. Core Inlet Temperature, C51-TC-TBD,~~
 - ~~d. RWCU Bottom Head Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N005, -N006, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~
 - ~~e. RWCU Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N001, -N002, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~~~

~~**AND**~~

~~REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION NOT established~~

~~**AND**~~

~~RCS Open~~

Note: If an RCS heat removal system is in operation within this time frame and RCS temperature is being reduced then Threshold Values 2 and 3 are not applicable.

- ~~2. An UNPLANNED event results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 degrees F for greater than 20 minutes (Note) as indicated by any of the following:
 - ~~f. Core Inlet Temperature, C51-TC-TBD~~
 - ~~g. RWCU Bottom Head Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N005, -N006, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~
 - ~~h. RWCU Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N001, -N002, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~~~

~~**AND**~~

~~—————
REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION established~~

~~—
————— AND One of the following:~~

- ~~1. RCS Open~~

~~————— OR~~

- ~~2. RCS inventory reduced below Level 1 setpoint [218.4 inches (5547 mm) above TAF] on RPV Water Level B21-NBS-LI R604A-D Wide Range.~~

~~—
3. WITH RCS Intact an UNPLANNED event~~

- ~~a. Results in RCS temperature exceeding 200 degrees F for greater than 60 minutes (Note) as indicated by any of the following:
 - ~~i. Core Inlet Temperature, C51-TC-TBD,~~
 - ~~j. RWCU Bottom Head Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N005, -N006, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~
 - ~~k. RWCU Suction Temperature G31-RWCU-SDC-TT-N001, -N002, A-1, B-1 through A-4, B-4~~~~

~~—————
————— OR~~

- b. ~~An RCS pressure rise of greater than 10 psig as indicated by either B21-NBS-PI-N030A-D OR B21-NBS-PI-R620A-D.~~

Basis:

~~CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION: the site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary or secondary containment (ESBWR) and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.~~

EAL 1 addresses complete loss of functions required for core cooling during refueling and cold shutdown modes when neither CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION nor RCS integrity are established. ~~[RCS integrity is in place when the RCS pressure boundary is in its normal condition for the cold shutdown mode of operation (e.g., no freeze seals or nozzle dams). No delay time is allowed for EAL1 because the evaporated reactor coolant that may be released into the Containment during this heatup condition could also be directly released to the environment.]~~

EAL 2 addresses the complete loss of functions required for core cooling for > 20 minutes during refueling and cold shutdown modes when CONTAINMENT CLOSURE REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION is established but RCS integrity is not established or RCS inventory is reduced. ~~[As in EAL 1, RCS integrity should be assumed to be in place when the RCS pressure boundary is in its normal condition for the cold shutdown mode of operation (e.g., no freeze seals or nozzle dams)]~~ The allowed 20 minute time frame was included to allow operator action to restore the heat removal function, if possible. ~~[The allowed time frame is consistent with the guidance provided by Generic Letter 88-17, "Loss of Decay Heat Removal" (discussed later in this basis) and is believed to be conservative given that a low pressure Containment barrier to fission product release is established.]~~ Note 1 indicates that EAL 2 is not applicable if actions are successful in restoring an RCS heat removal system to operation and RCS temperature is being reduced within the 20 minute time frame.

EAL 3 addresses complete loss of functions required for core cooling for greater than 60 minutes during refueling and cold shutdown modes when RCS integrity is established. ~~[As in EAL 1 and 2, RCS integrity should be considered to be in place when the RCS pressure boundary is in its normal condition for the cold shutdown mode of operation (e.g., no freeze seals or nozzle dams). The status of CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION in this EAL is immaterial given that the RCS is providing a high pressure barrier to fission product release to the environment.]~~ The 60 minute time frame should allow sufficient time to restore cooling without there being a substantial degradation in plant safety. The 10 psig pressure increase covers situations where, due to high decay heat loads, the time provided to restore temperature control, should be less than 60 minutes. ~~[The RCS pressure setpoint of 10 psig was chosen because it is the lowest pressure that can read on Control Board instrumentation.]~~ Note 1 indicates that EAL 3 is not applicable if actions are successful in restoring an RCS heat removal system to operation and RCS temperature is being reduced within the 60 minute time frame assuming that the RCS pressure increase has remained less than the site specific pressure value.

Escalation to Site Area Emergency would be via CS1 or CS2 should boiling result in significant RPV level loss leading to core uncover.

~~[API000—This IC and the associated EALs are based on concerns raised by Generic Letter 88-17, "Loss of Decay Heat". The concern was based on an event involving loss of decay heat removal while there is still substantial core decay heat. This may pose a significant likelihood of a release. Evaluation of plant data has shown that a large number of events have occurred. Many of these events involve the loss of RNS for one or more hours. Failure to recognize the seriousness of the situation and lack of clear guidance can lead to significant delay in obtaining resources.]~~

A loss of Technical Specification components alone is not intended to constitute an Alert. The same is true of a momentary UNPLANNED excursion above 200 degrees F when the heat removal function is available.

The Emergency Director must remain alert to events or conditions that lead to the conclusion that exceeding the EAL threshold is IMMINENT. If, in the judgment of the Emergency Director, an IMMINENT situation is at hand, the classification should be made as if the threshold has been exceeded.

[AP1000](#) References:

RCS-M3C-101
RCS-M3-001-

PXS-M3-001-
RNS-M3-001

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CS1

Initiating Condition -- **SITE AREA EMERGENCY**

Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Core Decay Heat Removal Capability:

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

AP1000

1. WITH CONTAINMENT CLOSURE NOT established:
 - a. RPV level less than Lo-2 (3 inches above the inside surface of the bottom of the Hot Leg) on RCS LT-160A or -160B

OR

 - b. RPV level cannot be monitored for greater than 60 minutes with a loss of RPV inventory as indicated by unexplained containment sump level rise on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036.
2. [With CONTAINMENT CLOSURE established – TBD]

~~ESBWR~~

~~1. WITH REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION NOT established:~~

- ~~a. RPV level less than Level 0.5 Setpoint [39.4 inches (1000 mm) above TAF] on B21-NBS-LI-R615A-D~~

~~OR~~

- ~~b. RPV level cannot be determined for greater than 60 minutes with a loss of RPV inventory as indicated by either:~~
- ~~1. Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~
 - ~~2. Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication~~

~~2. With REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION established~~

- ~~a. RPV level less than Level 0 Setpoint [0 inches (0 mm)] on B21-NBS-LI-R615A-D~~

~~OR~~

- ~~b. RPV level cannot be monitored for greater than 60 minutes with a loss of RPV inventory as indicated by either:~~
- ~~3. Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~
 - ~~4. Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication~~

Basis:

~~CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION: the site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary or secondary containment (ESBWR) and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.~~

Under the conditions specified by this IC, continued decrease in RPV level is indicative of a loss of inventory control. Inventory loss may be due to an RPV breach, pressure boundary leakage, or continued boiling in the RPV.

~~[In cold shutdown the decay heat available to raise RCS temperature during a loss of inventory or heat removal event may be significantly greater than in the refueling mode. Entry into cold shutdown conditions may be attained within hours of operating at power or hours after refueling is completed. Technical Specification 3.9 requires the reactor to be subcritical for greater than {100 hours AP1000}{24 hours ESBWR} prior to the movement of irradiated fuel. Thus the heatup threat and therefore the threat to damaging the fuel clad may be lower for events that occur in the refueling mode with irradiated fuel in the RPV (note that the heatup threat could be lower for cold shutdown conditions if the entry into cold shutdown was following a refueling). The above forms the basis for needing both a cold shutdown specific IC (CS1) and a refueling specific IC (CS2).]~~

~~{AP1000—For 1.a, the lowest observable level is used. ESBWR—For 1.a, the lowest level above the fuel is used.}~~

The 60-minute duration allows sufficient time for actions to be performed to recover needed cooling equipment and is considered to be conservative. ~~{AP1000—the~~An effluent release is not expected with closure established. ~~ESBWR—releases would be monitored and escalation would be via Category A ICs if required.}~~

Declaration of a Site Area Emergency is warranted under the conditions specified by the IC. Escalation to a General Emergency is via CG1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or radiological effluent IC ~~AGIRG1~~ (Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology).

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-RCS-M3C-101
Tech Specs 3.4.12, 3.4.13, 3.5.3,
3.5.5 and 3.5.7

ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

ESBWR

1. ~~WITH REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION NOT established:~~

- a. ~~RPV level less than Level 0.5 Setpoint [39.4 inches (1000 mm)] above TAF on B21-LI-R615A-D Post Accident Monitor Fuel Zone Range~~

OR

- b. ~~RPV level cannot be determined with Indication of core uncover as evidenced by one or more of the following:~~
- ~~2. ~~Drywell Radiation Monitors T62-RMS-RDT-TBD reading greater than {site-specific} setpoint.~~~~
 - ~~3. ~~Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication~~~~
 - ~~4. ~~Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~~~

2. ~~With CONTAINMENT CLOSURE established-~~

- a. ~~RPV level less than Level 0 Setpoint [0 inches (0 mm)] on B21-NBS-LI-R615A-D~~

OR

- b. ~~RPV level cannot be monitored with Indication of core uncover as evidenced by one or more of the following:~~
- ~~5. ~~Drywell Radiation Monitors T62-RMS-RDT-TBD reading greater than {site-specific} setpoint.~~~~
 - ~~6. ~~Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication~~~~
 - ~~7. ~~Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~~~

Basis:

~~CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION: the site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary or secondary containment (ESBWR) and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.~~

~~Under the conditions specified by this IC, continued decrease in RPV level is indicative of a loss of inventory control. Inventory loss may be due to an RPV breach or continued boiling in the RPV. [Since the ESBWR has penetrations below the setpoint, continued level decrease may be indicative of pressure RPV leakage.]~~

~~[In cold shutdown the decay heat available to raise RCS temperature during a loss of inventory or heat removal event may be significantly greater than in the refueling mode Entry into cold shutdown conditions may be attained within hours of operating at power or hours after refueling is completed. Technical Specification 3.9 requires the reactor to be subcritical for greater than {100 hours AP1000} {24 hours ESBWR} prior to the movement of irradiated fuel. Thus the heatup threat and therefore the threat to damaging the fuel clad may be lower for events that occur in the refueling mode with irradiated fuel in the RPV (note that the heatup threat could be lower for cold shutdown conditions if the entry into cold shutdown was following a refueling). The above forms the basis for needing both a cold shutdown specific IC (CS1) and a refueling specific IC (CS2).]~~

~~{AP1000—For 1.a, the lowest observable level is used.—ESBWR—For 1.a, the lowest level above the fuel is used.}~~

As water level in the RPV lowers, the dose rate above the core will increase. The dose rate due to this core shine should result in {site-specific - TBD} monitor indication and possible alarm. ~~[EAL 1.b and EAL 2.b should conservatively estimate a site-specific dose rate setpoint indicative of core uncover (ie, level at TOAF).]~~

Post-TMI studies indicated that the installed nuclear instrumentation will operate erratically when the core is uncovered and that this should be used as a tool for making such determinations.

~~{AP1000—theAn effluent release is not expected with closure established.—ESBWR—releases would be monitored and escalation would be via Category A ICs if required.}~~

Declaration of a Site Area Emergency is warranted under the conditions specified by the IC. Escalation to a General Emergency is via CG1 (Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV) or radiological effluent IC ~~AG1RG1~~ (Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMINENT Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology).

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-RCS-M3C-101
APP-PXS-M3C-101
APP-PXS-M3-001
Tech Specs 3.4.13 and 3.5.7

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

CG1

Initiating Condition -- **GENERAL EMERGENCY**

Loss of RPV Inventory Affecting Fuel Clad Integrity with Containment Challenged with Irradiated Fuel in the RPV.

Operating Mode Applicability: Cold Shutdown
Refueling

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

AP1000

1. Unexplained containment sump level rise on WLS-LICR-034, -035, OR -036

AND

2. RPV Level:
 - a. RCS LT-160A or LT-160B Offscale low for greater than 30 minutes

OR

- b. CANNOT be monitored with indication of core uncover for greater than 30 minutes as indicated by one or more of the following:
 - PXS-JE-RE160, -161, -162, -163 radiation monitor reading greater than [TBD] (Hi2 setpoint).
 - Core Exit Thermocouple temperature equal to or greater than 700°F on [TBD].
 - Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication

AND

3. CONTAINMENT challenged as indicated by one or more of the following:
 - Explosive mixture inside containment
 - Pressure above 10 psig value
 - CONTAINMENT CLOSURE not established

ESBWR

1. ~~Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~

~~—AND~~

2. ~~RPV Level:~~

 - a. ~~Less than Level 0 Setpoint [0 inches (0 mm)] on B21-NBS-LI-R615A-D for greater than 30 minutes.~~

~~OR~~

- b. ~~CANNOT be determined with indication of core uncover for greater than 30 minutes as evidenced by one or more of the following:~~
 5. ~~Drywell Radiation Monitors T62-RMS-RDT-TBD reading greater than {site-specific} high setpoint~~
 6. ~~Unexplained Drywell Equipment or Floor Drain Sumps level rise on Drywell K10-HCW Sump LE-TBD OR Drywell K10-LCW Sump LE-TBD~~
 7. ~~Erratic Source Range Monitor Indication~~

~~—AND~~

3. ~~CONTAINMENT challenged as indicated by one or more of the following:~~
 8. ~~Explosive mixture inside containment~~
 9. ~~Pressure above {TBD value}~~
 10. ~~REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION not established~~
 11. ~~Secondary Containment radiation monitors above {TBD value}~~

Basis:

~~CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION: the site specific procedurally defined action taken to secure primary or secondary containment (ESBWR) and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions.~~

~~[In the cold shutdown mode, normal RCS level and RPV level instrumentation systems will normally be available to detect inventory loss. However, if all level indication were to be lost during a loss of RCS inventory event, the operators would need to determine that RPV inventory loss was occurring by observing other site-specific indications.]~~

These conditions represent the inability to restore and maintain RPV level to above the top of active fuel. Fuel damage is probable if RPV level cannot be restored, as available decay heat will cause boiling, further reducing the RPV level.

These conditions are based on concerns raised by Generic Letter 88-17, *Loss of Decay Heat Removal*, SECY 91-283, *Evaluation of Shutdown and Low Power Risk Issues*, NUREG-1449, *Shutdown and Low-Power Operation at Commercial Nuclear Power Plants in the United States*, and, NUMARC 91-06, *Guidelines for Industry Actions to Assess Shutdown Management*. ~~[A number of variables, (BWRs—e.g., such as initial vessel level, or shutdown heat removal system design) (PWRs—e.g., mid-loop, reduced level/flange level, head in place, or cavity flooded, RCS venting strategy, decay heat removal system design, vortexing pre-disposition, steam generator U-tube draining) can have a significant impact on heat removal capability challenging the fuel-clad barrier.]~~ Analysis in the above references indicates that core damage may occur within an hour following continued core uncover therefore, conservatively, 30 minutes was chosen.

~~[In the cold shutdown mode, normal RCS level and RPV level instrumentation systems will normally be available to detect decreasing RPV water level. However, if all level indication were to be lost during a loss of RCS inventory event, the operators would need to determine that RPV inventory loss was occurring by observing sump and tank level changes.]~~

~~[In the refueling mode, normal means of RPV level indication may not be available. Redundant means of RPV level indication will be normally installed (including the ability to monitor level visually) to assure that the ability to monitor level will not be interrupted. However, if all level indication were to be lost during a loss of RCS inventory event, the operators would need to determine that RPV inventory loss was occurring by observing sump and tank level changes.]~~

For both cold shutdown and refueling modes sump and tank level rise must be evaluated against other potential sources of leakage such as cooling water sources inside the containment to ensure they are indicative of RCS leakage.

As water level in the RPV lowers, the dose rate above the core will increase. The dose rate due to this core shine should result in up-scaled radiation monitor indication and possible alarm. ~~[Calculations should be performed to conservatively estimate a site-specific dose rate setpoint indicative of core uncover (ie...level at TOAF)].~~ Additionally, post-TMI studies indicated that the installed nuclear instrumentation will operate erratically when the core is uncovered and that this should be used as a tool for making such determinations.

The GE is declared on the occurrence of the loss or IMMINENT loss of function of all three barriers. Based on the above discussion, RCS barrier failure resulting in core uncover for 30 minutes or more may cause fuel clad failure. With the CONTAINMENT breached or challenged then the potential for unmonitored fission product release to the environment is high. This represents a direct path for radioactive inventory to be released to the environment. This is consistent with the definition of a GE.

~~[CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION is the action taken to secure containment and its associated structures, systems, and components as a functional barrier to fission product release under existing plant conditions. CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION should not be confused with refueling containment integrity as defined in technical specifications. Site shutdown contingency plans typically provide for re-establishing CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION following a loss of heat removal or RCS inventory functions.]~~ If CONTAINMENT CLOSURE/REACTOR BUILDING ISOLATION is re-established prior to exceeding the temperature or level thresholds of the RCS Barrier and Fuel Clad Barrier EALs, escalation to GE would not occur.

API000-References:

APP-PXS-M3C-101
APP-PXS-M3-001
Tech Specs 3.4.12, 3.4.13, 3.5.3,
3.5.5, 3.5.7 and 3.5.8

ESBWR References: [TBD]

Table 5-F-1

Recognition Category F

Fission Product Barrier Degradation

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

See [Table 5-F-2 for BWR Example EALs](#)
 See [Table 5-F-3 for PWR Example EALs](#)

	NOUE	FA1	ALERT	FS1	FG1	GENERAL EMERGENCY
FU1	ANY Loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe-Stable Shutdown</i>	ANY Potential Loss of Containment <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe-Stable Shutdown</i>	ANY Loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad OR RCS <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe-Stable Shutdown</i>	Loss of ANY Two Barriers <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe-Stable Shutdown</i>	Loss of ANY Two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Hot Standby, Startup, Safe-Stable Shutdown</i>	

NOTES

- The logic used for these initiating conditions reflects the following considerations:
 - The Fuel Clad Barrier and the RCS Barrier are weighted more heavily than the Containment Barrier (See Sections 3.4 and 3.8). NOUE ICs associated with RCS and Fuel Clad Barriers are addressed under System Malfunction ICs.
 - At the Site Area Emergency level, there must be some ability to dynamically assess how far present conditions are from the threshold for a General Emergency. For example, if Fuel Clad and RCS Barrier "Loss" EALs existed, that, in addition to off-site dose assessments, would require continual assessments of radioactive inventory and containment integrity. Alternatively, if both Fuel Clad and RCS Barrier "Potential Loss" EALs existed, the Emergency Director would have more assurance that there was no immediate need to escalate to a General Emergency.
 - The ability to escalate to higher emergency classes as an event deteriorates must be maintained. For example, RCS leakage steadily increasing would represent an increasing risk to public health and safety.

TABLE 5-F-2

**PWR Emergency Action Level
Fission Product Barrier Reference Table
Thresholds For LOSS or POTENTIAL LOSS of Barriers***

*Determine which combination of the three barriers are lost or have a potential loss and use the following key to classify the event. Also, multiple events could occur which result in the conclusion that exceeding the loss or Potential loss thresholds is IMMEDIATE. In this IMMEDIATE loss situation use judgment and classify as if the thresholds are exceeded.

UNUSUAL EVENT	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment	ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad or RCS	Loss or Potential Loss of ANY two Barriers	Loss of ANY two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier
<u>Fuel Clad Barrier Example EALS</u>	<u>RCS Barrier Example EALS</u>	<u>Containment Barrier Example EALS</u>	<u>POTENTIAL LOSS</u>
LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS	LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS

1. Critical Safety Function Status

Core-Cooling Red OR Core Cooling-Orange OR Heat Sink-Red

OR

2. Primary Coolant Activity Level
Dose Equivalent 300 μ Ci/gm I-131 OR 280 μ Ci/gm XE-133 as indicated on ~~Instrument~~-TBD

1. Critical Safety Function Status

Not Applicable OR RCS Integrity-Red OR Heat Sink-Red

2. RCS Leak Rate

RCS leak rate greater than available makeup capacity as indicated by RCS subcooling less than 30 degrees on [TBD]

1. Critical Safety Function Status

Not Applicable OR Containment-Red

2. Containment Pressure

A containment pressure rise followed by a rapid unexplained drop in containment pressure. OR Containment pressure or sump level response not consistent with LOCA or MSL break conditions OR Containment Pressure Hi/Hi Alarm on PCS-P005, 006 or 007 AND PCS does NOT actuate.

3. Core Exit Thermocouple Readings

Greater than 1200°F OR Greater than 700 degrees F

3. Not Applicable

Not applicable

OR

3. Core Exit Thermocouple Reading

Not applicable OR Core exit thermocouples in excess of 1200 degrees AND Restoration procedures not effective within 15 minutes AND Stage 4 ADS actuated.

4. Reactor Vessel Water Level

Not Applicable OR RCS Hot Leg Level LESS than 9.7% on RCS-LT-160A or 160B. OR Inventory CSF - Yellow

4. SG Tube Rupture

SGTR that results in a CMT/PRHR Actuation

Not Applicable

4. SG Secondary Side Release with P-to-S Leakage

RUPTURED S/G is also FAULTED outside of containment OR Primary-to-Secondary leakage greater than 10 gpm as indicated by [TBD] with nonisolable steam release from affected S/G to the environment

TABLE 5-F-2
PWR Emergency Action Level
Fission Product Barrier Reference Table
Thresholds For LOSS or POTENTIAL LOSS of Barriers*

*Determine which combination of the three barriers are lost or have a potential loss and use the following key to classify the event. Also, multiple events could occur which result in the conclusion that exceeding the loss or Potential loss thresholds is IMMEDIATE. In this IMMEDIATE loss situation use judgment and classify as if the thresholds are exceeded.

UNUSUAL EVENT	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of Containment	ANY loss or ANY Potential Loss of EITHER Fuel Clad or RCS	Loss or Potential Loss of ANY two Barriers	Loss of ANY two Barriers AND Loss or Potential Loss of Third Barrier

<u>Fuel Clad Barrier Example EALS</u>		<u>RCS Barrier Example EALS</u>		<u>Containment Barrier Example EALS</u>	
LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS	LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS	LOSS	POTENTIAL LOSS
OR					
5. Containment Radiation Monitoring					
Containment radiation monitor reading greater than [TBD] rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE-160, -161, -162, OR -163	Not Applicable	Containment radiation monitor reading greater than 2 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE-160, -161, -162, OR -163	Not Applicable	Valve(s) not closed AND direct downstream pathway to the environment exists after CTMT isolation signal	Not Applicable
OR					
6. Not Applicable					
Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Containment radiation monitor reading GREATER THAN [TBD] rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE-160, -161, -162, OR -163
OR					
7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications					
(Site-specific)-as-applicable	(Site-specific)-as-applicable	(Site-specific)-as-applicable	(Site-specific)-as-applicable	(Site-specific)-as-applicable	(Site-specific)-as-applicable
Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
OR					
8. Emergency Director Judgment					
Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicates Loss or Potential Loss of the Fuel Clad Barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicate Loss or Potential Loss of the RCS Barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicate Loss or Potential Loss of the Emergency Director barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicate Loss or Potential Loss of the RCS Barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicates Loss or Potential Loss of the Containment barrier	Any condition in the judgment of the Emergency Director that indicates Loss or Potential Loss of the Containment barrier

Basis Information For Table 5-F-42
PWR Emergency Action Level
Fission Product Barrier Reference Table

FUEL CLAD BARRIER EALS:

1. Critical Safety Function Status

These EALs serve as precursors to a loss of fuel clad. Core cooling orange path indicates subcooling has been lost and that some clad damage may occur. Core cooling red path indicated significant superheating and core uncover and is considered to indicate a loss of the fuel clad. Heat Sink RED indicates the steam generator heat sink function is under extreme challenge and provides the potential for loss of the fuel clad.

2. Primary Coolant Activity Level

This is a site specific value corresponding to 300 $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ I-131 equivalent or 280 $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ Xe-133. This amount of radioactivity indicates significant clad damage and the fuel barrier is considered lost.

There is no equivalent Potential Loss for this item.

3. Core Exit Thermocouple Readings

The core exit thermocouples (CETs) provide an adequate measure of core temperatures to estimate temperatures at which potential cladding damage and core over temperature may be occurring. CETs with readings greater than 700 °F indicate the onset of inadequate core cooling. Continued operation in this state can lead to a core damage sequence if Emergency Operating Procedures are not effective in restoring core cooling.

CETs with readings above 1200 °F indicate significant clad heating and the loss of the fuel clad barrier. Core exit thermocouples are included in addition to the Critical Safety Functions to include conditions when the status trees may not be in use. A Core Cooling ORANGE path indicates subcooling has been lost and that some clad damage may occur. A Core Cooling RED path indicated significant superheating and core uncover and is considered to indicate a loss of the Fuel Clad barrier.

4. Reactor Vessel Water Level

The potential loss corresponds to a level 3 inches above the bottom of the Hot Leg. This is defined by the CSFSTs as an Inventory YELLOW path.

There is no Loss EAL corresponding to this item because it is better covered by the other Fuel Clad Barrier Loss EALs. The value for the Potential Loss EAL corresponds to the 3 inches above the bottom of the Hot Leg. This Potential Loss EAL is defined by the Inventory YELLOW path.

5. Containment Radiation Monitoring

The reading of 100 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE160, RE161, RE162 or RE163 is a value which indicates the release of reactor coolant, with elevated activity indicative of fuel damage, into the containment. Use of a confirmed radiation monitoring reading can lead to an earlier Alert classification. A reactivity excursion or mechanical damage may cause fuel damage that is first detected by radiation monitors.

Reactor coolant concentrations of this magnitude are several times larger than the maximum concentrations (including iodine spiking) allowed within technical specifications and are therefore indicative of fuel damage.

There is no Potential Loss EAL associated with this item.

6. Not Applicable

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the Fuel Cladding barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier.

RCS BARRIER EALS:

1. Critical Safety Function Status

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

These EALs serve as precursors to a loss of fuel clad. Heat Sink RED indicates the steam generator heat sink function is under extreme challenge and provides the potential for loss of the fuel clad. An Integrity RED path indicates an extreme challenge to the safety function and a potential loss of the RCS barrier.

2. RCS Leak Rate

The Loss EAL addresses conditions where leakage from the RCS is greater than available inventory control capacity such that a loss of subcooling has occurred. The loss of subcooling is the fundamental indication that the inventory control systems are inadequate in maintaining RCS pressure and inventory against the mass loss through the leak.

The potential loss is based on the inability to maintain normal liquid inventory within the reactor coolant system by the Chemical and Volume Control System (CVS). Where leakage is greater than available inventory control a loss of subcooling can occur.

3. Not Applicable

4. Steam Generator Tube Rupture (SGTR)

A SGTR is based on the inability to maintain normal liquid inventory within the RCS by normal operation of the CVS system. The loss of the RCS barrier is based on leakage large enough to cause CMT/PRHR actuation.

There is no Potential Loss EAL for this condition.

5. Containment Radiation Monitoring

The reading of 100 rad/hr on PXS-JE-RE160, RE161, RE162 or RE163 is a value which indicates the release of reactor coolant to the containment. Reactor coolant concentrations of this magnitude are several times larger than the maximum concentrations (including iodine spiking) allowed within Technical Specifications and are therefore indicative of fuel damage.

There is no Potential Loss EAL associated with this item.

6. Not Applicable

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the RCS Barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier.

CONTAINMENT BARRIER EALS:

1. Critical Safety Function Status

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

A Containment RED path indicates an extreme challenge to the safety function derived from appropriate instrument readings and/or sampling results, and thus represents a potential loss of containment.

2. Containment Pressure

A rapid unexplained loss of pressure following an initial pressure rise indicates a loss of containment integrity. Containment pressure should increase as a result of mass and energy release into the containment. In addition, containment pressure or sump level response not consistent with design basis accident conditions can also be an indicator of a Loss of containment integrity.

Existence of an explosive mixture of hydrogen means there is potential for damage to containment. This could cause a Potential Loss of the containment barrier. Containment pressure at 6.2 psig or greater indicates the pressure has reached the PCS actuation setpoint. Should the PCS system not actuate at this point, this condition would represent a Potential Loss of Containment. This represents a challenge to containment that requires operation of the containment isolation and pressure suppression systems.

3. Core Exit Thermocouples (CETs)

The Core Cooling RED path represents an imminent core melt sequence, which if not corrected, could lead to RPV failure and an increased potential for containment failure. It is appropriate to allow 15 minutes for functional restoration procedures to address the core melt sequence. Whether or not the procedures will be effective should be apparent in 15 minutes. In addition, if the CETs continue to be at or greater than 1200°F for 15 minutes after the ADS Valves have actuated, the conditions in this Potential Loss EAL represent IMMEDIATE core melt sequences which, if not corrected, could lead to vessel failure and increased potential for containment failure. If the Emergency Operating Procedures have been ineffective in restoring reactor vessel level above the RCS and Fuel Clad barriers, there is not a success path and a core melt sequence is in progress.

4. SG Secondary Side Release With Primary To Secondary Leakage

Steam generator tube leakage can represent the bypass of containment and the loss of the RCS barrier. This recognizes the non-isolable release path directly to the environment. The first Loss EAL addresses the condition in which a RUPTURED steam generator is also FAULTED.

The second loss EAL addresses SG tube leaks that exceed 10 gpm in conjunction with a non-isolable release path to the environment.

5. Containment Isolation Valve Status After Containment Isolation

The failure of the isolation of a containment penetration allows a direct path to the environment and represents failure of the Containment barrier. The Containment barrier must be considered breached if isolation fails.

6. Significant Radioactive Inventory In Containment

There is no Loss EAL associated with this item.

The 100 rad/hr reading is a value which indicates significant fuel damage well in excess of the EALs associated with both loss of Fuel Clad and loss of RCS barriers. A major release of radioactivity requiring off-site protective actions from core damage is not possible unless a major failure of fuel cladding allows radioactive material to be released from the core into the reactor coolant.

Regardless of whether containment is challenged, this amount of activity in containment, if released, could have such severe consequences that it is prudent to treat this as a potential loss of containment, such that a General Emergency declaration is warranted. NUREG-1228, "Source Estimations During Incident Response to Severe Nuclear Power Plant Accidents," indicates that such conditions do not exist when the amount of clad damage is less than 20%.

7. Other (Site-Specific) Indications – Not Applicable

8. Emergency Director Judgment

The Emergency Director can declare an Alert based on the judgment that conditions exist which indicate the Loss or Potential Loss of the Containment Barrier. This can take any other factors into consideration including the inability to monitor the barrier. The Containment Barrier should not be declared lost or potentially lost based on exceeding Technical Specification action statement criteria,

unless there is an event in progress requiring mitigation by the Containment barrier. When no event is in progress (Loss or Potential Loss of either Fuel Clad and/or RCS) the Containment Barrier status is addressed by Technical Specifications.

TABLE 5-H-1

Recognition Category H

HAZARDS or OTHER Conditions Affecting Plant Safety

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

	NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
HU1	Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the PROTECTED AREA. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA1 Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the Plant VITAL AREA. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU2	FIRE Within PROTECTED AREA Boundary Not Extinguished In Less Than 15 Minutes of Detection OR Explosion within the Protected Area Boundary <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA2 FIRE or EXPLOSION Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required to Establish or Maintain Safe Shutdown. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU3	Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant, or Flammable Gases Deemed Detrimental to NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA3 Required Access To a VITAL AREA Is Prohibited Due To Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant or Flammable Gases <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		
HU4	Confirmed Security Event Which Indicates a Potential Degradation in the Level of Safety of the Plant. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>			HG1 HOSTILE ACTION Resulting in Loss Of Physical Control of the Facility. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>
HU5	Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of a NOUE. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA6 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of an Alert. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS3 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of Site Area Emergency. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HG2 Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of General Emergency. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>
	HA5 Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA5 Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS2 Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated and Plant Control Cannot Be Established. <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	
	HA7 Notification of an Airborne Attack Threat <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA7 Notification of an Airborne Attack Threat <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HS4 Site Attack (Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the Protected Area) <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	
	HA8 Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the OCA <i>Op. Modes: All</i>	HA8 Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the OCA <i>Op. Modes: All</i>		

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU1

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the PROTECTED AREA.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~-Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 or 6 or 7)

1. Seismic event identified by any **TWO** of the following:
 - Earthquake felt in plant.
 - Seismic event confirmed by [site-specific indication or method TBD].
 - National Earthquake Center.
2. Report by plant personnel of tornado or high wind gust greater than (145 mph ~~AP1000~~on JE-MES-~~[TBD]~~ ~~{ESBWR—TBD}~~)] striking within PROTECTED AREA boundary.
3. Vehicle crash into plant systems required for safe shutdown of the plant, or structures containing those systems:
 - Containment Building
 - Shield Building (~~AP1000~~)
 - Aux Building (~~AP1000~~)
 - 2.— Reactor Building (ESBWR)
 - 3.— Control Building (ESBWR)
 - 4.— Electrical building (ESBWR)
4. Report of turbine failure resulting in casing penetration or damage to turbine or generator seals.
5. ~~(Site-Specific) occurrences affecting the PROTECTED AREA~~ Sustained hurricane force winds greater than 74 mph forecast to be at the plant site in the next four hours in accordance with [procedure TBD], Severe Weather Checklist.

Basis:

These EALs are categorized on the basis of the occurrence of an event of sufficient magnitude to be of concern to plant operators. ~~[Areas identified define the location of the event based on the potential for damage to equipment contained therein. Escalation of the event to an Alert occurs when the magnitude of the event is sufficient to result in damage to equipment contained in the specified location.]~~

EAL #1: ~~[should~~will be developed on site-specific basis.] Damage may be caused to some portions of the site, but should not affect ability of safety functions to operate. ~~[Method of detection can be based on instrumentation, validated by a reliable source, or operator assessment. As defined in the EPRI-sponsored "Guidelines for Nuclear Plant Response to an Earthquake", dated October 1989, a "felt earthquake" is: The National Earthquake Center can confirm or deny that an earthquake has occurred in the area of the plant.~~

~~An earthquake of sufficient intensity such that: (a) the vibratory ground motion is felt at the nuclear plant site and recognized as an earthquake based on a consensus of Control Room operators on duty at the time, and (b) for plants with operable seismic instrumentation, the seismic switches of the plant are~~

~~activated. For most plants with seismic instrumentation, the seismic switches are set at an acceleration of about 0.01g.]~~

~~[The AP1000 is designed for a safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) defined by a peak ground acceleration of 0.30g. Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) is not considered in the design basis. For the purpose of shutdown criteria the operating basis earthquake is considered to be one-third of the safe shutdown earthquake. The seismic equipment is designed to remain functional after a SSE. The time-history analyzer receives input from the triaxial acceleration sensors. It provides for initiation of audible and visual alarms in the main Control Room. Alarms are initiated when a seismic event exceeds a predetermined value or the calculated cumulative absolute velocity (CAV).]~~

~~[The ESBWR peak ground acceleration (PGA) of the SSE at the foundation level is 0.3g in the horizontal direction. The PGA in the vertical direction is equal to the horizontal PGA. The Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) is not an ESBWR design requirement. Consistent with the Appendix S to 10 CFR 50, the design requirements associated with the OBE, when the level of OBE ground motion is chosen to be one-third of the SSE ground motion, are satisfied without performing explicit response or design analyses. The ESBWR OBE ground motion is one-third of the SSE ground motion.]~~

The National Earthquake Center can confirm or deny that an earthquake has occurred in the area of the plant.

EAL #2 is based on the assumption that a tornado striking (touching down) or high winds within the PROTECTED AREA may have potentially damaged plant structures containing functions or systems required for safe shutdown of the plant. ~~[The high wind site specific value should be based on site specific FSAR design basis or the highest reading available for wind speed.]~~ If such damage is confirmed visually or by other in-plant indications, the event may be escalated to Alert.

EAL #3 addresses crashes of vehicle types large enough to cause significant damage to plant structures containing functions and systems required for ~~safe/stable shutdown~~ Safe Shutdown of the plant. If the crash is confirmed to affect a plant VITAL AREA, the event may be escalated to Alert.

EAL #4 addresses main turbine rotating component failures of sufficient magnitude to cause observable damage to the turbine casing or to the seals of the turbine generator. ~~[Of major concern is the potential for leakage of combustible fluids (lubricating oils) and gases (hydrogen cooling) to the plant environs. Actual FIRES and flammable gas build up are appropriately classified via HU2 and HU3. Generator seal damage observed after generator purge does not meet the intent of this EAL because it did not impact normal operation of the plant.]~~ This EAL is consistent with the definition of a NOUE while maintaining the anticipatory nature desired and recognizing the risk to non-safety related equipment. Escalation of the emergency classification is based on potential damage done by projectiles generated by the failure. These events would be classified by the radiological ICs or Fission Product Barrier ICs.

~~EAL Threshold Value #5 is other~~ addresses the site-specific phenomena ~~[such as of the~~ hurricane, flood, or seiche] that based on the severe weather mitigation procedure. This Threshold Value can also be precursors of more serious events. ~~[In particular, sites subject to severe weather as defined in the NUMARC station blackout initiatives, should include an EAL based on activation of the severe weather mitigation procedures (e.g., precautionary shutdowns, diesel testing, staff call-outs, etc.).]~~

[AP1000](#) References:

APP-SJS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU2

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

FIRE Within the PROTECTED AREA Boundary Not Extinguished Within 15 Minutes of Detection OR EXPLOSION within the PROTECTED AREA Boundary.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. FIRE in any of the following areas not extinguished in less than 15 minutes of Control Room notification or receipt of a Control Room FIRE alarm:

• ~~AP1000~~

- Containment
- Shield Building
- Aux Building
- Annex Building
- Turbine Building
- Radwaste Building

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~Containment~~
- ~~Reactor Building~~
- ~~Fuel Building~~
- ~~Control Building~~
- ~~Turbine Building~~
- ~~Electrical Building~~
- ~~Radwaste Building~~

2. Report by plant personnel of an unanticipated EXPLOSION affecting systems required for safe shutdown of the plant, or structures containing those systems.

Basis:

The purpose of ~~this ICEAL #1~~ is to address the magnitude and extent of FIRES that may be potentially significant precursors to damage to safety systems. As used here, *Detection* is visual observation and report by plant personnel or sensor alarm indication. The 15 minute time period begins with a credible notification that a FIRE is occurring, or indication of a VALID fire detection system alarm. Validation of a fire detection system alarm includes actions that can be taken with the Control Room or other nearby site-specific location to ensure that the alarm is not spurious. A validated alarm is assumed to be an indication of a FIRE unless it is disproved within the 15 minute period by personnel dispatched to the scene. ~~[In other words, a personnel report from the scene may be used to disprove a sensor alarm if received within 15 minutes of the alarm, but shall not be required to verify the alarm.]~~

~~[Only the protected area is considered. All safety-related structures, systems, and components are located on the nuclear island. The nuclear island includes the containment building, shield building, and auxiliary building. This site-specific list is limited to buildings and areas contiguous to plant vital areas or other significant buildings or areas.]~~

The intent of this 15 minute duration is to size the FIRE and to discriminate against small FIREs that are readily extinguished ~~[(e.g., smoldering waste paper basket). The site-specific list should be limited and applies to buildings and areas contiguous (in actual contact with or immediately adjacent) to plant VITAL AREAs or other significant buildings or areas. The intent of this IC is not to include buildings (i.e., warehouses) or areas that are not contiguous (in actual contact with or immediately adjacent) to plant VITAL AREAs. This excludes FIREs within administration buildings, waste-basket FIREs, and other small FIREs of no safety consequence].~~ Fires inside the protected area, located near equipment, that last greater than 15 minutes can result in a challenge to the site fire brigade. This represents a degradation in plant operational status. ~~[Immediately adjacent implies that the area immediately adjacent contains or may contain equipment or cabling that could impact equipment located in the vital area or the fire could damage equipment inside the vital area or that precludes access to vital areas.]~~

For EAL #2 only those EXPLOSIONS of sufficient force to damage permanent structures or equipment within the PROTECTED AREA should be considered. ~~[No attempt is made in this EAL to assess the actual magnitude of the damage. The occurrence of the EXPLOSION is sufficient for declaration.]~~ The Emergency director also needs to consider any security aspects of the EXPLOSION, if applicable.

Escalation to a higher emergency class is by IC [HA2HA4](#), "FIRE Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required for the Current Operating Mode".

[AP1000](#) References:

FPS-M3-001

CNS-M3-001

Technical Specification 5.4

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU3

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant, or Flammable Gases Deemed Detrimental to NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2)

1. Report or detection of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases that has or could enter the site area boundary in amounts that can adversely affect NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS.
2. Report by Local, County or State Officials for evacuation or sheltering of site personnel based on an off-site event.

Basis:

This IC is based on the existence of uncontrolled releases of toxic or flammable gas that may enter the site boundary and affect normal plant operations. It is intended that releases of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases are of sufficient quantity, and the release point of such gases is such that NORMAL PLANT OPERATIONS would be affected. ~~[This would preclude small or incidental releases, or releases that do not impact structures needed for plant operation. The EALs are intended to not require significant assessment or quantification. The IC assumes an uncontrolled process that has the potential to affect plant operations, or personnel safety.]~~ The fact that SCBA may be worn does not eliminate the need to declare the event.

~~[An Asphyxiant is a gas capable of reducing the level of oxygen in the body to dangerous levels. Most commonly, asphyxiants work by merely displacing air in an enclosed environment. This reduces the concentration of oxygen below the normal level of around 19%, which can lead to breathing difficulties, unconsciousness or even death.]~~

Escalation of this EAL is via HA3, which involves a quantified release of toxic or flammable gas affecting VITAL AREAS.

~~API000 References:~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU4

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Confirmed Security Event Which Indicates a Potential Degradation in the Level of Safety of the Plant.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels:

2. A security event that does NOT constitute a HOSTILE ACTION as reported by ~~the (site-specific)~~ security shift supervision.
2. A credible site specific security threat notification.
3. A validated notification from NRC providing information of an aircraft threat.

Basis:

~~[Reference is made to (site-specific) security shift supervision because these individuals are the designated personnel on-site qualified and trained to confirm that a security event is occurring or has occurred. Training on security event classification confirmation is closely controlled due to the strict secrecy controls placed on the plant Safeguards Contingency Plan.]~~

~~This EAL 1 is based on (site-specific) Site Security Plans.~~ This EAL 1 is based on the Safeguards Contingency Plan. Security events which do not represent a potential degradation in the level of safety of the pl

a nt, are reported under 10 CFR 73.71 or in some cases under 10 CFR 50.72. ~~[Examples of security events that indicate Potential Degradation in the Level of Safety of the Plant are provided below for consideration.]~~ Security events assessed as HOSTILE ACTIONS are classifiable under HA8, HS4 and HG1.

~~[Consideration should be given to the following types of events which may not degrade the level of safety of the plant when evaluating an event against the criteria of the site specific Security Contingency Plan: CIVIL DISTURBANCE and STRIKE ACTION.]~~

EAL 2 is to ensure that appropriate notifications for the security threat are made in a timely manner. -This includes information of a credible threat. ~~[Only the plant to which the specific threat is made need declare the Notification of an Unusual Event.]~~

EAL 3 is to ensure that notifications for the security threat are made in a timely manner and that Off-site Response Organizations and plant personnel are at a state of heightened awareness regarding the credible threat. ~~[Only the plant to which the specific threat is made need declare the Notification of Unusual Event. This EAL is met when a plant receives information regarding an aircraft threat from NRC. Validation is performed by calling the NRC or by other approved methods of authentication. Should the threat involve an airliner (airliner is meant to be a large aircraft with the potential for causing significant damage to the plant) then escalation to Alert via HA7 would be appropriate if the airliner is less than 30 minutes away from the plant. The NRC Headquarters Operations Officer (HOO) will communicate to the licensee if the threat involves an airliner. The~~

~~status of the plane may be provided by NORAD through the NRC. It is not the intent of this EAL to replace existing non-hostile related EALs involving aircraft.]~~

~~[The determination of "credible" is made through use of information found in the (site-specific) Safeguards Contingency Plan.]~~

A higher initial classification could be made based upon the nature and timing of the threat and potential consequences. ~~[The licensee shall consider upgrading the emergency response status and emergency classification in accordance with the [site security specific] Safeguards Contingency Plan and Emergency Plans.]~~

AP1000 References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HU5

Initiating Condition – NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of a NOUE.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which indicate a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant or indicate a security threat to facility protection has been initiated. No releases of radioactive material requiring off-site response or monitoring are expected unless further degradation of safety systems occurs.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the NOUE emergency class.

From a broad perspective, one area that may warrant Emergency Director judgment is related to likely or actual breakdown of site-specific event mitigating actions.—~~[Examples to consider include inadequate emergency response procedures, transient response either unexpected or not understood, failure or unavailability of emergency systems during an accident in excess of that assumed in accident analysis, or insufficient availability of equipment and/or support personnel.]~~

~~AP1000 References:~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA1

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Natural or Destructive Phenomena Affecting the Plant VITAL AREA.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels: (1 or 2 or 3 or 4 or 5 ~~or 6~~)

1. Seismic event greater than Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) {~~AP1000—0.10g~~} as indicated by the time history analyzer initiation of the Control Room alarm. ~~{ESBWR—TBD} as indicated by seismic instrumentation {site-specific OBE limit}.~~

AND

Confirmed by **EITHER**:

- Earthquake felt in plant
- National Earthquake Center

2. Tornado or high ~~winds~~ **wind gust** greater than (~~maximum wind speed readable in the MCR~~) {~~AP1000—145~~} ~~{ESBWR—TBD}~~ mph within PROTECTED AREA boundary **and** resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to any safety structure, system, or component in the following plant structures ~~/equipment~~ or Control Room indication of degraded performance of those systems.

~~• AP1000~~

- Containment Building
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~5. Containment Building~~
- ~~6. Reactor Building~~
- ~~7. Control Building~~
- ~~8. Electrical Building~~

3. Vehicle crash within PROTECTED AREA boundary and resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to any safety structure, system, or component in the following plant structures or Control Room indication of degraded performance of those safety systems:

~~• AP1000~~

- Containment
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~2. Containment~~
- ~~3. Reactor building~~
- ~~4. Fuel Building~~
- ~~5. Control Building~~
- ~~6. Turbine Building~~
- ~~7. Electrical Building~~

8. Radwaste Building

- ~~(ESBWR) Turbine failure generated projectiles result in any VISIBLE DAMAGE to or penetration of the Electrical Building.~~

~~(AP1000) Not applicable-~~

- Uncontrolled flooding in areas of the plant that creates an industrial safety hazards (e.g., electric shock) that precludes access necessary to operate or monitor safety equipment.
- ~~(Site Specific) occurrences within PROTECTED AREA boundary and~~Sustained hurricane winds greater than 74 mph onsite resulting in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures within the PROTECTED AREA boundary containing equipment necessary for safe shutdown, or has caused damage as evidenced by ~~Control Room~~control room indication of degraded performance of those systems.

Basis:

These EALs escalate from HU1 in that the occurrence of the event has resulted in VISIBLE DAMAGE to plant structures or areas containing equipment necessary for a safe shutdown, or has caused damage to the safety systems in those structures evidenced by control indications of degraded system response or performance. The occurrence of VISIBLE DAMAGE and/or degraded system response is intended to discriminate against lesser events. The initial "report" should not be interpreted as mandating a lengthy damage assessment prior to classification. *[No attempt is made in this EAL to assess the actual magnitude of the damage. The significance here is not that a particular system or structure was damaged, but rather, that the event was of sufficient magnitude to cause this degradation.]*—Escalation to higher classifications occur on the basis of System Malfunctions.

[EAL #1 should be based on site specific FSAR design basis.]—Seismic events of this magnitude can result in a plant VITAL AREA being subjected to forces beyond design limits, and thus damage may be assumed to have occurred to plant safety systems. *[See EPRI sponsored "Guidelines for Nuclear Plant Response to an Earthquake", dated October 1989, for information on seismic event categories.]*

[EAL #2 should be based on site specific FSAR design basis.]—Wind loads of this magnitude can cause damage to safety functions.

[EAL #s 2, 3, and 4 should specify site specific safety structure, system, or component and functions required for safe shutdown of the plant.]

[EAL #3 addresses crashes of vehicle types large enough to cause significant damage to safety structure, system, or component containing functions and systems required for safe shutdown of the plant.]

[EAL #4 addresses the threat to safety related equipment imposed by projectiles generated by main turbine rotating component failures. This site specific list of areas should include all areas containing safety structure, system, or component, their controls, and their power supplies.]—This EAL is, therefore, consistent with the definition of an ALERT in that if projectiles have damaged or penetrated areas containing safety structure, system, or component the potential exists for substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant.

EAL #5 addresses the effect of internal flooding that has created industrial safety hazards (e.g., electrical shock) that preclude necessary access to operate or monitor safety equipment.

~~EAL Threshold Value #6 is other~~covers site-specific phenomena [~~such as of a hurricane, flood, or seiche~~] that can also be precursors of more serious events. [~~In particular, sites subject to severe weather as defined in the NUMARC station blackout initiatives, should include an EAL-based on activation of the severe weather mitigation procedures (e.g., precautionary shutdowns, diesel testing, staff call-outs, etc.).~~]. The Threshold Value is based on damage attributable to the wind.

~~AP1000~~References:

APP-SJS-J7-001
APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA2

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

FIRE or EXPLOSION Affecting the Operability of Plant Safety Systems Required to Establish or Maintain Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown ~~Mode~~.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. FIRE or EXPLOSION in any of the following areas:

• ~~AP1000~~

- Containment
- Shield Building
- Aux Building

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~9. Containment~~
- ~~10. Reactor building~~
- ~~11. Fuel Building~~
- ~~12. Control Building~~
- ~~13. Turbine Building~~
- ~~14. Electrical Building~~
- ~~15. Radwaste Building~~

~~—AND~~

Affected system parameter indications show degraded performance or plant personnel report VISIBLE DAMAGE to permanent structures or equipment within the specified area required to establish or maintain safe shutdown.

Basis:

~~[Site-specific areas containing functions and systems required for the safe shutdown of the plant should be specified. Site-Specific Safe Shutdown Analysis should be consulted for equipment and plant areas required to establish or maintain safe shutdown. This will make it easier to determine if the FIRE or EXPLOSION is potentially affecting one or more redundant trains of safety systems.]~~

This EAL addresses a FIRE / EXPLOSION and not the degradation in performance of affected systems. System degradation is addressed in the System Malfunction EALs. ~~[The reference to damage of systems is used to identify the magnitude of the FIRE / EXPLOSION and to discriminate against minor FIRES / EXPLOSIONs. The reference to safety systems is included to discriminate against FIRES / EXPLOSIONs in areas having a low probability of affecting safe operation. The significance here is not that a safety system was degraded but the fact that the FIRE / EXPLOSION was large enough to cause damage to these systems.]~~

~~[This situation is not the same as removing equipment for maintenance that is covered by a plant's Technical Specifications.]~~ Removal of equipment for maintenance is a planned activity controlled in accordance with procedures and, as such, does not constitute a substantial degradation in the level of safety of the plant. A

FIRE / EXPLOSION is an UNPLANNED activity and, as such, does constitute a substantial degradation in the level of safety of the plant. In this situation, an Alert classification is warranted.

~~*[The inclusion of a "report of VISIBLE DAMAGE" should not be interpreted as mandating a lengthy damage assessment prior to classification. No attempt is made in this EAL to assess the actual magnitude of the damage.]*~~—The occurrence of the EXPLOSION with reports of evidence of damage is sufficient for declaration. ~~*[The declaration of an Alert and the activation of the Technical Support Center will provide the Emergency Director with the resources needed to perform these damage assessments.]*~~—The Emergency Director also needs to consider any security aspects of the EXPLOSIONs.

Escalation to a higher emergency class, if appropriate, will be based on System Malfunction, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels / Radiological Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-RCS-M3-001
APP-CNS-M3-001
APP-FPS-M3-001
APP-GW-GJP-305

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA3

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Required Access to a VITAL AREA ~~Is~~ Prohibited Due ~~To~~ Release of Toxic, Corrosive, Asphyxiant or Flammable Gases.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Levels:

1. Required access to a VITAL AREA is prohibited due to Report or detection of toxic, corrosive, asphyxiant or flammable gases.

Basis:

This IC addresses gas releases that impede necessary access to operating stations, or other areas containing equipment that must be operated manually or that requires local monitoring, in order to maintain safe operation or perform a safe shutdown. It is this impaired ability to operate the plant that results in the actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant.

Escalation to a higher emergency class, if appropriate, will be based on System Malfunction, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels / Radioactive Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

The fact that SCBA may be worn does not eliminate the need to declare the event

An Asphyxiant is a gas capable of reducing the level of oxygen in the body to dangerous levels. Most commonly, asphyxiants work by merely displacing air in an enclosed environment. This reduces the concentration of oxygen below the normal level of around 19%, which can lead to breathing difficulties, unconsciousness or even death.

~~[~~Flammable gasses, such as hydrogen and acetylene, are routinely used to maintain plant systems (hydrogen) or to repair equipment/components (acetylene - used in welding).~~]~~ This EAL addresses concentrations at which gases can ignite/support combustion. An uncontrolled release of flammable gasses within a facility structure has the potential to affect safe operation of the plant by limiting either operator or equipment operations due to the potential for ignition and resulting equipment damage/personnel injury.

~~AP1000 References:~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA5

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~-Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. Entry into APP-GW-GJP-306, Evacuation of Control Room.

~~ESBWR~~

~~1. — Entry into Abnormal Operating Procedure (TBD) Forced Control Room Evacuation.~~

Basis:

With the Control Room evacuated, additional support, monitoring and direction through the Technical Support Center and/or other emergency response ~~facility~~ facilities is necessary.- Inability to establish plant control from outside the Control Room will escalate this event to a Site Area Emergency.

~~AP1000~~-References:

APP-GW-GJP-306

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA6

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of an Alert.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or potential substantial degradation of the level of safety of the plant or a security event that involves probable life threatening risk to site personnel or damage to site equipment because of HOSTILE ACTION. Any releases are expected to be limited to small fractions of the EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the Alert emergency class.

~~AP1000~~ References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA7

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Notification of an Airborne Attack Threat.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

2. A validated notification from NRC of an airliner attack threat less than 30 minutes away.

Basis:

The intent of this EAL is to ensure that notifications for the airliner attack threat are made in a timely manner and that Off-site Response Organizations and plant personnel are at a state of heightened awareness regarding the credible threat. ~~Validation is performed by calling the NRC or by other approved methods of authentication.~~ [Only the plant to which the specific threat is made need declare the Alert.] This EAL is met when a plant receives information regarding an airliner attack threat from NRC and the airliner is less than 30 minutes away from the plant.

This EAL addresses the contingency of a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from such an attack. ~~Validation is confirmed by a call from or to the NRC. [Although vulnerability analyses show nuclear plants to be robust, it is appropriate for Off-site Response Organizations to be notified and encouraged to activate (if they do not normally) to be better prepared should it be necessary to consider further actions. Airliner is meant to be a large aircraft with the potential for causing significant damage to the plant. The status and size of the plane may be provided by NORAD through the NRC.]~~

AP1000 References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HA8

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the OCA

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

2. A notification from the ~~site security force~~ **Site Security Force** that a HOSTILE ACTION is occurring or has occurred within the OCA.

Basis:

This EAL addresses the potential for a very rapid progression of events due to a HOSTILE ACTION.

~~[This EAL is not intended to address incidents that are accidental or acts of civil disobedience, such as hunters or physical disputes between employees within the OCA or PA. That initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs.]~~

This EAL addresses the contingency for a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001 and the possibility for additional attacking aircraft. It is not intended to address accidental aircraft impact as that initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from additional air, land or water attack elements. ~~[Although vulnerability analyses show nuclear plants to be robust, it is appropriate for Off-site Response Organizations to be notified and to activate in order to be better prepared to respond should protective actions become necessary. If not previously notified by NRC that the aircraft impact was intentional, then it would be expected, although not certain, that notification by an appropriate Federal agency would follow. In this case, appropriate federal agency is intended to be NORAD, FBI, FAA or NRC. However, the declaration should not be unduly delayed awaiting Federal notification. Airliner is meant to be a large aircraft with the potential for causing significant damage to the plant. The status and size of the plane may be provided by NORAD through the NRC.]~~

This IC/EAL addresses the immediacy of an expected threat arrival or impact on the site within a relatively short time. The fact that the site is an identified attack target with minimal time available for further preparation requires a heightened state of readiness and implementation of protective measures that can be effective (on-site evacuation, dispersal or sheltering) before arrival or impact.

This EAL is not premised solely on adverse health effects caused by a radiological release. Rather the issue is the immediate need for assistance due to the nature of the event and the potential for significant and indeterminate damage. ~~[Although nuclear plant security officers are well trained and prepared to protect against HOSTILE ACTION, it is appropriate for Off-site Response Organizations to be notified and encouraged to begin activation (if they do not normally) to be better prepared should it be necessary to consider further actions.]~~

AP1000 References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS2

Initiating Condition – ~~–SITE AREA EMERGENCY~~

Control Room Evacuation Has Been Initiated and Plant Control Cannot Be Established.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

- ~~1. Control room evacuation has been initiated.~~

~~**AND**~~

~~Control of the plant cannot be established per GW-GJP-306 in less than [TBD] minutes.~~

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. Control room evacuation has been initiated.~~

~~**AND**~~

~~Control of the plant cannot be established per [procedure TBD] in less than [TBD] minutes.~~

Basis:

Expeditious transfer of safety systems has not occurred but fission product barrier damage may not yet be indicated. The intent of this IC is to capture those events where control of the plant cannot be reestablished in a timely manner. ~~[Site-specific time for transfer based on analysis or assessments as to how quickly control must be reestablished without core uncovering and/or core damage. This time should not exceed [TBD] minutes without additional justification. The determination of whether or not control is established at the remote shutdown panel is based on~~ Emergency Director (ED) judgment. ~~The ED is expected to make a reasonable, informed judgment within the site-specific time for transfer that the licensee has control of the plant from the remote shutdown panel.~~

~~[The intent of the EAL is to establish control of important plant equipment and knowledge of important plant parameters in a timely manner. Primary emphasis should be placed on those components and instruments that supply protection for and information about safety functions. These safety functions are reactivity control (ability to shutdown the reactor and maintain it shutdown), reactor water level (ability to cool the core), and decay heat removal (ability to maintain a heat sink) for a ESBWR. The equivalent functions for AP1000 of concern are reactivity control, RCS inventory, and secondary heat removal.]~~

Escalation of this event, if appropriate, would be by Fission Product Barrier Degradation, Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent, or Emergency Director Judgment ICs.

~~AP1000~~ References:

~~APP-GW-GJP-306~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS3

Initiating Condition – -SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of Site Area Emergency.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or likely major failures of plant functions needed for protection of the public or HOSTILE ACTION that results in intentional damage or malicious acts; (1) toward site personnel or equipment that could lead to the likely failure of or; (2) that prevent effective access to equipment needed for the protection of the public. Any releases are not expected to result in exposure levels which exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels beyond the site boundary.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the emergency class description for Site Area Emergency.

~~AP1000 References:~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HS4

Initiating Condition – –SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Site Attack (Notification of HOSTILE ACTION within the Protected Area)

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

2. A notification from the site security force that a HOSTILE ACTION is occurring or has occurred within the PROTECTED AREA.

Basis:

This condition represents an escalated threat to plant safety above that contained in the Alert IC in that a HOSTILE FORCE has progressed from the Owner Controlled Area to the PROTECTED AREA.

~~[Although nuclear plant security officers are well trained and prepared to protect against HOSTILE ACTION, it is appropriate for Off-site Response Organizations to be notified and encouraged to begin preparations for public protective actions (if they do not normally) to be better prepared should it be necessary to consider further actions.]~~

This EAL addresses the potential for a very rapid progression of events due to a dedicated attack. It is not intended to address incidents that are accidental or acts of civil disobedience ~~[, such as hunters or physical disputes between employees within the OCA or PA]. [That initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs].~~

This EAL addresses the contingency for a very rapid progression of events due to an airborne hostile attack such as that experienced on September 11, 2001 and the possibility for additional attacking aircraft. It is not intended to address accidental aircraft impact as that initiating condition is adequately addressed by other EALs. This EAL is not premised solely on the potential for a radiological release. Rather the issue includes the need for assistance due to the possibility for significant and indeterminate damage from additional attack elements. ~~[Although vulnerability analyses show nuclear plants to be robust, it is appropriate for Off-site Response Organizations to be notified and to activate in order to be better prepared to respond should protective actions become necessary. If not previously notified by NRC that the aircraft impact was intentional, then it would be expected, although not certain, that notification by an appropriate Federal agency would follow. In this case, appropriate federal agency is intended to be NORAD, FBI, FAA or NRC. However, the declaration should not be unduly delayed awaiting Federal notification. Airliner is meant to be a large aircraft with the potential for causing significant damage to the plant. The status and size of the plane may be provided by NORAD through the NRC.]~~

This EAL addresses the immediacy of a threat to impact site VITAL AREAS within a relatively short time. The fact that the site is under serious attack with minimal time available for additional assistance to arrive requires ORO readiness and preparation for the implementation of protective measures.

Licensees should consider upgrading the classification to a General Emergency based on actual plant status after impact or progression of attack.

AP1000 References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HG1

Initiating Condition – GENERAL EMERGENCY

HOSTILE ACTION Resulting in Loss of Physical Control of the Facility.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level: (1 or 2)

3. A HOSTILE ACTION has occurred such that plant personnel are unable to operate equipment required to maintain safety functions.
4. A HOSTILE ACTION has caused failure of Spent Fuel Cooling Systems and IMMEDIATE fuel damage is likely for a freshly off-loaded reactor core in pool.

Basis:

This IC encompasses conditions under which a HOSTILE ACTION has resulted in a loss of physical control of VITAL AREAS (containing vital equipment or controls of vital equipment) required to maintain safety functions and control of that equipment cannot be transferred to and operated from another location. ~~[Typically, these safety functions are reactivity control (ability to shut down the reactor and keep it shutdown) reactor water level (ability to cool the core), and decay heat removal (ability to maintain a heat sink) for a BWR. The equivalent functions for a PWR are reactivity control, RCS inventory, and secondary heat removal.]~~ If control of the plant equipment necessary to maintain safety functions can be transferred to another location, then the above initiating condition is not met.

~~[The ESBWR fuel pool cooling function is also provided in the event that a recently unloaded fuel batch requires continued cooling during the post-accident period. The spent fuel pool contains sufficient inventory to ensure no operator action is required during the first 72 hours. After that period, either makeup water must be supplied to the spent fuel pool or the FAPCS must be initiated. The FAPCS equipment is environmentally qualified, so access is not required and redundancy is included in system components.]~~

This EAL also addresses failure of spent fuel cooling systems as a result of HOSTILE ACTION if IMMEDIATE fuel damage is likely ~~[(e.g., freshly off loaded reactor core in pool). “Freshly” is defined by site-specific requirements.]~~.

~~[Loss of physical control of the Control Room or remote shutdown capability alone may not prevent the ability to maintain safety functions per se. Design of the remote shutdown capability and the location of the transfer switches should be taken into account. The intent of the EAL is to establish control of important plant equipment and knowledge of important plant parameters in a timely manner. Primary emphasis should be placed on those components and instruments that supply protection for and information about safety functions. Typically, these safety functions are reactivity control (ability to shutdown the reactor and maintain it shutdown), reactor water level (ability to cool the core), and decay heat removal (ability to maintain a heat sink) for a BWR. The equivalent functions for a PWR are reactivity control, RCS inventory, and secondary heat removal.]~~

AP1000 References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

|

|

HAZARDS OR OTHER CONDITIONS
AFFECTING PLANT SAFETY

HG2

Initiating Condition – GENERAL EMERGENCY

Other Conditions Existing Which in the Judgment of the Emergency Director Warrant Declaration of General Emergency.

Operating Mode Applicability: All

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

1. Other conditions exist which in the judgment of the Emergency Director indicate that events are in process or have occurred which involve actual or IMMEDIATE substantial core degradation or melting with potential for loss of containment integrity or HOSTILE ACTION that results in an actual loss of physical control of the facility. Releases can be reasonably expected to exceed EPA Protective Action Guideline exposure levels off-site for more than the immediate site area.

Basis:

This EAL addresses unanticipated conditions not addressed explicitly elsewhere but that warrant declaration of an emergency because conditions exist which are believed by the Emergency Director to fall under the General Emergency class.

~~AP1000~~ References:

ESBWR References: [TBD]

TABLE S-S-1

Recognition Category S

System Malfunction

INITIATING CONDITION MATRIX

	NOUE	ALERT	SITE AREA EMERGENCY	GENERAL EMERGENCY
SU1	Loss of All Off-site AC Power for Greater Than 30 Minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	SA1 Loss of all Off-site and On-site AC power capability for greater than 60 minutes. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	SS1 Loss of All Offsite AND Onsite AC Power for greater than 24 hours. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	SG1 Prolonged Loss of All Offsite AND Onsite AC Power for greater than 72 hours. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>
SU9	Failure of the Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual and Subcriticality Was Achieved. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>	SA2 Failure of Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual to establish the reactor subcritical. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup-</i>	SS2 Failure of Reactor Protection System, Automatic AND Manual to reduce power below Safety System Design Limit. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>	SG2 Failure of the Reactor Protection System, Automatic AND Manual AND Indication of an Extreme Challenge to the Ability to Cool the Core. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup</i>
SU2	Inability to Reach Required Shutdown Mode Within Technical Specification Limits. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>			
SU4	Fuel Clad Degradation. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby</i>	SA4 UNPLANNED Loss of Indicating and Monitoring Functions- <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	SS6 Inability to Monitor a SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in Progress. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	
SU5	RCS Leakage. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>			
SU6	UNPLANNED Loss of All On-site OR Off-site Communications Capabilities. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>	SS3 Loss of All Vital DC Power. <i>Op. Modes: Power Operation, Startup, Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>		
SU8	Inadvertent Criticality. <i>Op. Modes: Hot Standby, Safe/Stable Shutdown</i>			

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU1

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Loss of All Off-site AC Power for Greater Than ~~30~~15 Minutes.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation
	Startup
	Hot Standby
	Safe/ Stable Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. Loss of off-site AC power to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 for greater than 30 minutes.

AND

Any On-site Standby Diesel Generator supplying on-site AC power to EITHER Bus ECS-ES-1
OR Bus ECS-ES-2.

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. Loss of all off-site AC power for greater than 30 minutes.~~

~~— **AND** —~~

~~— Any Diesel generator supplying power to EITHER of the following PIP busses:~~

- ~~• 1000A3(B3)~~
- ~~• 2000A3(B3)~~

Basis:

~~A~~**Prolonged** loss of off-site AC power reduces required redundancy and potentially degrades the level of safety of the plant by rendering the plant more vulnerable to a complete Loss of all AC Power [~~e.g., Station Blackout~~]. 30 minutes was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary losses of off-site power.

~~[The Passive ALWRs do not need/have safety-related standby diesel generators. Storage batteries are the standby power source for Class 1E electric power.]~~

~~AP1000~~-References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-ZOS-E8-001
Technical Specification 3.8

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU2

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

Inability to Reach Required Shutdown Mode Within Technical Specification Limits.

Operating Mode Applicability: Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

- 1. Plant is not brought to required operating mode within Technical Specifications LCO Action Statement Time.

Basis:

Limiting Conditions of Operation (LCOs) require the plant to be brought to a required shutdown mode when the Technical Specification required configuration cannot be restored. Depending on the circumstances, this may or may not be an emergency or precursor to a more severe condition. ~~[In any case, the initiation of plant shutdown required by the site Technical Specifications requires a one hour report under 10 CFR 50.72 (b) Non-emergency events. The plant is within its safety envelope when being shut down within the allowable action statement time in the Technical Specifications.]~~ An immediate NOUE is required when the plant is not brought to the required operating mode within the allowable action statement time in the Technical Specifications. Declaration of a NOUE is based on the time at which the LCO-specified action statement time period elapses under the site Technical Specifications and is not related to how long a condition may have existed. ~~[Other required Technical Specification shutdowns that involve precursors to more serious events are addressed by other System Malfunction, Hazards, or Fission Product Barrier Degradation ICs.]~~

~~AP1000 Reference:~~

~~References:~~

Technical Specification 3.0.3

ESBWR References: [TBD]



~~the release of noble gas activity from fuel rods containing cladding defects. SR 3.4.10.2 requires performing a measure of the iodine specific activity of the reactor coolant once every 14 days, and between 2 to 6 hours after a reactor power increase of greater than or equal to 15% of Rated Thermal Power within a 1 hour period. Trending the results of these surveillances allows proper remedial action to be taken PRIOR to reaching the LCO upper limits under normal operating conditions.]~~

~~AP1000~~References:

APP-PSS-M3C-101
Tech Spec 3.4.10

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU5

Initiating Condition -- NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT

RCS Leakage.

Operating Mode Applicability:	Power Operation Startup Hot Standby Safe/ Stable Shutdown
-------------------------------	---

Example Emergency Action Levels:	(1 or 2)
---	----------

~~—~~ API000

1. Unidentified leakage greater than 5 gpm.
2. Identified leakage greater than 25 gpm.

~~—~~ ESBWR

- ~~1. Unidentified or pressure boundary leakage greater than 50 gpm.~~
- ~~2. Total leakage greater than 75 gpm.~~

Basis:

This IC is included as a NOUE because it may be a precursor of more serious conditions and, as result, is considered to be a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant. The value for the unidentified leakage (including the pressure boundary) was selected as it is observable with normal Control Room indications and is 10 times the Technical Specification limit. Lesser values must generally be determined through time-consuming surveillance tests (e.g., mass balances).

Relief valve normal operation should be excluded from this IC. However, a relief valve that operates and fails to close per design should be considered applicable to this IC if the relief valve cannot be isolated.

The EAL for identified leakage is set at a higher value due to the lesser significance of identified leakage in comparison to unidentified or pressure boundary leakage and is 2.5 times the Technical Specification limit. In either case, escalation of this IC to the Alert level is via Fission Product Barrier Degradation ICs.

~~API000~~ References:

Technical Specification 3.4.7

ESBWR References: [TBD]

~~[Site-specific list for~~ off-site communications loss must encompass the loss of all means of communications with off-site authorities. This should include the ENS, commercial telephone lines, telecopy transmissions, and dedicated phone systems.]

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-EFS-J7-001

APP-TVS-J7-001

_____ ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SU8

Initiating Condition -- **NOTIFICATION OF UNUSUAL EVENT**

Inadvertent Criticality.

OPERATING MODE APPLICABILITY

Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED sustained positive startup rate.~~

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. An UNPLANNED SRNM Short Period Alarm.~~

Basis:

This IC addresses inadvertent criticality events. This IC indicates a potential degradation of the level of safety of the plant, warranting a NOUE classification. This IC excludes inadvertent criticalities that occur during planned reactivity changes associated with reactor startups [e.g., criticality earlier than estimated). The Cold Shutdown/Refueling IC is CU8].

~~———— [This condition can be identified using period monitors/startup rate monitor. The term “sustained” is used in order to allow exclusion of expected short term positive periods/startup rates from planned fuel bundle or control rod movements during core alteration. These short term positive periods/startup rates are the result of the increase in neutron population due to subcritical multiplication.]~~

Escalation would be by the Fission Product Barrier Matrix, as appropriate to the operating mode at the time of the event, or by Emergency Director ~~Judgment~~ judgment.

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-PMS-J1-003

ESBWR References: [TBD]



Failure the Reactor Protection System and the inability by other means from the Control Room control panels to complete a reactor ~~scram~~/trip would escalate the event to an Alert or Site Area Emergency based on reactor power levels.

~~AP1000~~-References:

APP-PMS-J7-001

APP-DAS-J7-001

APP-PLS-J7-001

APP-RCS-M3-001

Technical Specification 3.3.1

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SA1

Initiating Condition -- **ALERT**

Loss Of All Off-site And On-site AC Power Capability to PIP Busses For Greater Than 60 Minutes.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. Loss of all AC power capability to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 60 minutes.

~~ESBWR~~

1. ~~Loss of all AC power capability to PIP busses 1000A3, 2000A3, 1000B3, AND 2000B3 busses for greater than 60 minutes.~~

Basis:

This IC and the associated EALs are intended to provide an escalation from IC SU1. The condition indicated by this IC is the degradation of the off-site and on-site power systems. Loss of all AC power compromises all plant systems requiring AC power.

~~[There are no safety-related functions with respect to Off-site or On-site AC power in the AP1000 plant design that are required for the protection of any of the fission product barriers. All electrical power requirements that are necessary to protect the health and safety of the public and the fission product barriers are part of the DC power system design which is completely independent of the off-site or on-site AC power systems.]~~

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8

ESBWR References: [TBD]

[API000](#)-References:

APP-PMS-J7-001

APP-DAS-J7-001

APP-PLS-J7-001

APP-RCS-M3-001

Technical Specification 3.3.1

ESBWR References: [TBD]



SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SA4

Initiating Condition -- ALERT

UNPLANNED Loss of Indicating and Monitoring Functions.

Operating Mode Applicability: Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~2. AP1000~~

2. UNPLANNED Loss of All PLS and PMS Indicating and Monitoring Functions.

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~• UNPLANNED Loss of any three Q-DCIS Indicating and Monitoring Functions.~~

Basis:

This IC and its associated EAL are intended to recognize the difficulty associated with monitoring changing plant conditions without the use of a major portion of the control and indication systems during a transient. –

~~[The Protection and Safety Monitoring System (PMS) provides the functions necessary to protect the plant during normal operations, to shutdown the plant, and to maintain the plant in a safe shutdown condition. The Plant Control System (PLS) includes the control functions that provide for the control of the nuclear process, conversion of nuclear energy into heat energy, and transport of the heat energy from the nuclear reactor to the main steam turbine.]~~

~~[ESBWR-TBD]~~

This Alert will be escalated to a Site Area Emergency if the operating crew cannot monitor the transient in progress.

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-DDS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS1

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Loss of All Off-site AND On-site AC Power for ~~Greater Than~~ greater than 24 ~~Hours.~~ hours.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. Loss of AC power capability to Busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 24 hours.

~~ESBWR~~

1. — Loss of AC power capability to 1000A3(B3) AND 2000A3(B3) busses for greater than 24 hours.

Basis:

Loss of all AC power compromises all plant systems requiring AC electric power.

~~[There are no safety-related functions with respect to Off-site or On-site AC power in the Passive ALWR plant designs that are required for the protection of any of the fission product barriers. All electrical power requirements that are necessary to protect the health and safety of the public and the fission product barriers are part of the DC power system design which is completely independent of the off-site or on-site AC power systems.]~~ Escalation to General Emergency is via Fission Product Barrier Degradation or IC SG1, "Prolonged Loss of All Offsite and Onsite AC Power for greater than 72 hours."

~~Escalation to General Emergency is via Fission Product Barrier Degradation or IC SG1, "Prolonged Loss of All Off-site and On-site AC Power for greater than 72 hours."~~

~~AP1000-References:~~

~~APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8~~

ESBWR References: [TBD]



SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS2

Initiating Condition -- **SITE AREA EMERGENCY**

Failure of Reactor Protection System, Automatic OR Manual to Reduce Power Below Safety System Design Limit.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. a. An Automatic PMS Trip setpoint was exceeded

OR

- b. A Manual PMS, PLS or DAS reactor trip was initiated from the control room control panels.

AND

Reactor power is greater than ~~{Safety System Design Limit}~~ [8%] power.

~~ESBWR~~

- ~~1. a. An Automatic Reactor Protection System setpoint was exceeded~~

~~**OR**~~

- ~~b. A Manual reactor trip was initiated.~~

~~**AND**~~

~~Reactor power is greater than {Safety System Design Limit} [6%] power.~~

Basis:

A manual trip/~~scram initiation~~ is not considered successful if action away from the Control Room control panels was required to trip/~~scram~~ the reactor.

Under these conditions, the reactor is producing more heat than the maximum decay heat load for which the safety systems are designed ~~[typically 3 to 8% power]~~. A Site Area Emergency is indicated because conditions exist that lead to IMMINENT loss or potential loss of both fuel clad and RCS. ~~[Although this IC may be viewed as redundant to the Fission Product Barrier Degradation IC, its inclusion is necessary to better assure timely recognition and emergency response.]~~

A manual trip/~~scram~~ is any set of actions by the reactor operator(s) at the Control Room control panels which causes control rods to be rapidly inserted into the core and brings the reactor subcritical ~~(e.g., reactor trip button, Alternate Rod Insertion)]~~.

Escalation of this event to a General Emergency would be due to a prolonged condition leading to challenges in maintaining core-cooling or heat sink.

[API000](#)-References:

APP-PMS-J7-001

APP-DAS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS3

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Loss of All Vital DC Power.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~API000~~

1. Loss of all of the following ~~IE~~Vital DC ~~Busses~~Buses based on bus voltage less than {TBD} for greater than 15 minutes.

IDSA-EA-1	IDSC-EA-1
IDSA-EA-2	IDSC-EA-2
IDSB-EA-1	IDSC-EA-3
IDSB-EA-2	IDS-D-EA-1
IDSB-EA-3	IDS-D-EA-2

~~ESBWR~~

1. ~~Loss of All Vital DC Busses 11, 12, 21, 22, 31, 32, 41, and 42 based on bus voltage less than 210V for greater than 15 minutes.~~

Basis:

Loss of all DC power compromises ability to monitor and control plant safety functions. Prolonged loss of all DC power will cause core uncovering and loss of containment integrity when there is significant decay heat and sensible heat in the reactor system. Fifteen minutes for the initiating condition was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary power losses.

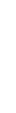
~~[(Site-specific) bus voltage should be based on the minimum bus voltage necessary for the operation of safety related equipment. This voltage value should incorporate a margin of at least 15 minutes of operation before the onset of inability to operate those loads. This voltage is usually near the minimum voltage selected when battery sizing is performed. Typically the value for the entire battery set is approximately 105 VDC. For a 60 cell string of batteries the cell voltage 1.75 Volts per cell. For a 58 string battery set the minimum voltage is typically 1.81 Volts per cell.]~~

Escalation to a General Emergency would occur by Abnormal Rad Levels/Radiological Effluent, Fission Product Barrier Degradation, or Emergency Director ~~Judgment~~judgment ICs. ~~Fifteen minutes was selected as a threshold to exclude transient or momentary power losses.~~

~~API000~~ References:

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8

ESBWR References: [TBD]



SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SS6

Initiating Condition -- SITE AREA EMERGENCY

Inability to Monitor a SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in Progress.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

~~AP1000~~

1. ~~a.~~ Loss of all PLS, PMS and DAS Indication and Monitoring capability

~~**AND**~~

~~A SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in progress.~~

~~ESBWR~~

1. ~~UNPLANNED Loss of all Q-DCIS Indicating and Monitoring Functions~~

~~**AND**~~

- ~~b.~~ A SIGNIFICANT TRANSIENT in progress.

Basis:

This IC and its associated EAL are intended to recognize the inability of the Control Room staff to monitor the plant response to a transient. A Site Area Emergency is considered to exist if the Control Room staff cannot monitor safety functions needed for protection of the public.

~~AP1000~~ References:

APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001
APP-DDS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

SG1

Initiating Condition -- GENERAL EMERGENCY

Prolonged Loss ~~Of~~ All Off-site ~~And~~ On-site AC Power ~~For Greater Than~~ for greater than 72 ~~Hours~~ hours.

Operating Mode Applicability:

Power Operation
Startup
Hot Standby
Safe/~~Stable~~ Shutdown

~~Example~~ Emergency Action Level:

AP1000

1. Loss of AC power capability to PIP busses ECS-ES-1 and ECS-ES-2 busses for greater than 72 hours.

ESBWR

1. ~~Loss of AC power capability to PIP busses 1000A3, 2000A3, 1000B3, AND 2000B3 busses for greater than 72 hours.~~

Basis:

[There are no safety-related functions with respect to ~~off~~ Offsite or ~~on~~ Onsite AC power in the ~~Passive ALWRs~~ AP1000 plant design that are required for the protection of any of the fission product barriers. However, a Loss of all AC power compromises ~~the ability to charge the IE batteries~~ all plant safety systems requiring electric power including RHR, ECCS, Containment Heat Removal and the ~~ability to recover from an accident condition. Ultimate Heat Sink~~. Prolonged loss of all AC power ~~and other failures~~ could lead to loss of fuel clad, RCS, and containment. – The 72 hours to restore AC power is based on Technical Specification Bases B 3.8.-1. Appropriate allowance for off-site emergency response including evacuation of surrounding areas should be considered. – Although this IC may be viewed as redundant to the Fission Product Barrier Degradation IC, its inclusion is necessary to better assure timely recognition and emergency response.]

If all off-site and on-site plant AC Power has been lost for greater than 72 hours, then power for maintaining the reactor shutdown and safe is being supplied by ~~gravity and natural circulation~~ the ancillary diesels. This ~~increases the risk for a reduction of~~ reduces the fission product barrier protection for the plant to being dependent on ~~the~~ non-safety related ancillary diesels to ensure safety, creating a potential threat to all three fission product barriers. As the batteries would be beyond their design capability, operators would also be dependent upon indications powered by the ancillary diesels for monitoring plant status and functions.

[ESBWR equivalent – TBD]

This IC is specified to assure that in the unlikely event of a prolonged station blackout, timely recognition of the seriousness of the event occurs and that declaration of a General Emergency occurs as early as is appropriate, based on a reasonable assessment of the event trajectory.

The likelihood of restoring at least one bus should be based on a realistic appraisal of the situation since a delay in an upgrade decision based on only a chance of mitigating the event could result in a loss of valuable time in preparing and implementing public protective actions.

In addition, under these conditions, fission product barrier monitoring capability may be degraded. Although it may be difficult to predict when power can be restored, it is necessary to give the Emergency Director a reasonable idea of how quickly (s)he may need to declare a General Emergency based on two major considerations:

1. Are there any present indications that core cooling is already degraded to the point that Loss or Potential Loss of Fission Product Barriers is IMMEDIATE?
2. If there are no present indications of such core cooling degradation, how likely is it that power can be restored in time to assure that a loss of two barriers with a potential loss of the third barrier can be prevented?

Thus, indication of continuing core cooling degradation must be based on Fission Product Barrier monitoring with particular emphasis on Emergency Director judgment as it relates to IMMEDIATE Loss or Potential Loss of fission product barriers and degraded ability to monitor fission product barriers.

[AP1000-References:](#)

APP-ECS-E8-001
APP-EDS-E8-001
APP-IDS-E8-001
Tech Spec 3.8
Tech Spec Basis B 3.8.1

ESBWR References: [TBD]

~~[For PWRs, the extreme challenge to the ability to cool the core is intended to mean that the core exit temperatures are at or approaching 1200 degrees F or that the reactor vessel water level is below the top of active fuel. For plants using CSFSTs, this EAL equates to a Core Cooling RED condition combined with a Subcriticality RED condition. For BWRs, the extreme challenge to the ability to cool the core is intended to mean that the reactor vessel water level cannot be restored and maintained above the Top of Active Fuel (TAF) as described in the EOP bases.]~~

~~[Another consideration is the inability to initially remove heat during the early stages of this sequence. For PWRs, if emergency feedwater flow is insufficient to remove the amount of heat required by design from at least one steam generator, an extreme challenge should be considered to exist. For plants using CSFSTs, this EAL equates to a Heat Sink RED condition combined with a Subcriticality RED condition. For BWRs, considerations include inability to remove heat via the main condenser, or via the suppression pool.]~~

In the event either of these challenges exists at a time that the reactor has not been brought below the power associated with the Safety System Design ~~{typically 3 to 6% power}~~ a core melt sequence exists. In this situation, core degradation can occur rapidly. For this reason, the General Emergency declaration is intended to be anticipatory of the fission product barrier matrix declaration to permit maximum off-site intervention time.

~~AP1000~~-References:

APP-PMS-J4-020
APP-PMS-J7-001
APP-DAS-J7-001
APP-PLS-J7-001

ESBWR References: [TBD]

Appendix A

Basis for Radiological Effluent Initiating Conditions

Introduction

This appendix supplements the basis information provided in Section 5 for initiating conditions AU1, AA1, AS1, and AG1.

This appendix will be structured into seven major sections. They are:

1. Purpose of the effluent ICs/EALs and their relationship to other ICs/EALs
2. Explanation of the ICs
3. Explanation of the example EALs and their relationship to the ICs
4. Interface between the ICs/EALs and the Off-site Dose Calculation Manual (ODCM)
5. Monitor setpoints versus EAL thresholds.
6. The impact of meteorology
7. The impact of source term

A.1 Purpose of the Effluent ICs/EALs

ICs AU1, AA1, AS1, and AG1 provide classification thresholds for UNPLANNED and/or uncontrolled releases of radioactivity to the environment. In as much as the purpose of emergency planning at nuclear power plants is to minimize the consequences of radioactivity releases to the environment, these ICs would appear to be controlling. However, classification of emergencies on the basis of radioactivity releases is not optimum, particularly those classifications based on radiation monitor indications. Such classifications can be deficient for several reasons, including:

- In significant emergency events, a radioactivity release is seldom the initiating event, but rather, is the consequence of some other condition. Relying on an indication of a release may not be sufficiently anticipatory.
- The relationship between an effluent monitor indication caused by a release and the off-site conditions that result is a function of several parameters (e.g., meteorology, source term) which can change in value by orders of magnitude between normal and emergency conditions and from event to event. The appropriateness of these classifications is dependent on how well the parameter values assumed in pre-established classification thresholds match those that are present at the time of the incident.

Section 3.3 of NEI 99-01 emphasizes the need for accurate assessment and classification of events, recognizing that over-classification, as well as under-classification, is to be avoided. Primary emphasis is intended to be placed on plant conditions in classifying emergency events. Effluent ICs were included, however, to provide a basis for classifying events that cannot be readily classified on the basis of plant condition alone. Plant condition ICs are included to address the precursors to radioactivity release in order to ensure anticipatory action. The effluent ICs do not stand alone, nor do the plant condition ICs. The inclusion of both categories more fully addresses the potential event spectrum and compensates for potential deficiencies in either. This is a case in which the whole is greater than the sum of the parts.

From the discussion that follows, it should become clear how the various aspects of the NEI 99-01 effluent ICs/EALs work together to provide for reasonably accurate and timely emergency classifications. While some aspects of the radiological effluent EALs may appear to be potentially unconservative, one also needs to consider IC/EALs in other recognition categories that compensate for this condition. During site specific implementation of these ICs/EALs, changes to some of these aspects might appear

advantageous. While site specific changes are anticipated, caution must be used to ensure that these changes do not impact the overall effectiveness of the ICs / EALs.

A.2. Initiating Conditions

There are four radiological effluent ICs provided in NEI 99-01. The IC and the fundamental basis for the ultimate classification for the four classifications are:

General (AG1)	Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 1000 mR TEDE or 5000 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release Using Actual Meteorology.
Site Area (AS1)	Off-site Dose Resulting from an Actual or IMMEDIATE Release of Gaseous Radioactivity Exceeds 100 mR TEDE or 500 mR Thyroid CDE for the Actual or Projected Duration of the Release.
Alert (AA1)	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds 200 Times Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 15 Minutes or Longer.
NOUE (AU1)	Any UNPLANNED Release of Gaseous or Liquid Radioactivity to the Environment that Exceeds Two Times Off-site Dose Calculation Manual for 60 Minutes or Longer.

The fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1 ICs differs from that for AS1 and AG1 ICs. It is important to understand the differences.

- Off-site Dose Calculation Manuals (ODCM) establish methodologies for establishing effluent monitor alarm setpoints, based on defined source term and meteorology assumptions.
- AU1 and AA1 are **NOT** based on these particular values of off-site dose or dose rate but, rather, on the loss of plant control implied by a radiological release that exceeds a specified multiple of the ODCM release limits for a specified period of time.
- The ODCM multiples are specified only to distinguish AU1 and AA1 from non-emergency conditions and from each other. While these multiples obviously correspond to an off-site dose, the classification emphasis is on a release that does not comply with a license commitment for an extended period of time.
- While some of the example EALs for AU1 and AA1 use indications of off-site dose rates as **symptoms** that the ODCM limits may be exceeded, the IC, and the classification, are **NOT** concerned with the particular value of off-site dose. While there may be quantitative inconsistencies involved with this protocol, the qualitative basis of the EAL, i.e., loss of plant control, is not affected.
- The basis of the AS1 and AG1 ICs **IS** a particular value of off-site dose for the event duration. AG1 is set to the value of the EPA PAG. AS1 is a fraction (10%) of the EPA PAG. As such, these ICs are consistent with the fundamental definitions of a Site Area and General Emergency.

A.3 Example Emergency Action Levels

For each of the classifications, NEI 99-01 provides some example emergency action levels and bases. Ideally, the example EALs would correspond numerically with the thresholds expressed in the respective IC. Two cases are applicable to the effluent EALs:

1. The EAL corresponds numerically to the threshold in the respective IC. For example, a field survey result of 1000 mrem/hr for a projected release duration of one hour corresponds directly to AG1.

2. The EAL corresponds numerically to the threshold in the respective IC under certain assumed conditions. For example, an effluent monitor reading that equates to 100 mrem for the projected duration of the release corresponds numerically to AS1 *if* the actual meteorology, source term, and release duration matches that used in establishing the monitor thresholds.

There are four typical example EALs:

- Effluent Monitor Readings: These EALs are pre-calculated values that correspond to the condition identified in the IC for a given set of assumptions.
- Field Survey Results: These example EALs are included to provide a means to address classifications based on results from field surveys.
- Perimeter Monitor Indications: For sites having them, perimeter monitors can provide a direct indication of the off-site consequences of a release.
- Dose Assessment Results: These example EALs are included to provide a means to address classifications based on dose assessments.

A.3.1 Effluent Monitor Readings

As noted above, these EALs are pre-calculated values that correspond to the condition identified in the IC for a given set of assumptions. The degree of correlation is dependent on how well the assumed parameters (e.g., meteorology, source term, etc.) represent the actual parameters at the time of the emergency.

AS1 and AG1

Classifications should be made under these EALs if VALID (e.g., channel check, comparison to redundant/diverse indication, etc.) effluent radiation monitor readings exceed the pre-calculated thresholds. In a change from previous versions of this methodology, confirmation by dose assessments is no longer required as a prerequisite to the classification. Nonetheless, dose assessments are important components of the overall accident assessment activities when significant radioactivity releases have occurred or are projected. Dose assessment results, when they become available, may serve to confirm the validity of the effluent radiation monitor EAL, may indicate that an escalation to a higher classification is necessary, or may indicate that the classification wasn't warranted. AS1 and AG1 both provide that, if dose assessment results are available, the classification should be based on the basis of the dose assessment result rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

AU1 and AA1

ODCMs provide a methodology for determining default and batch-specific effluent monitor alarm setpoints pursuant to Standard Technical Specification (STS) 3.3.3.9. These setpoints are intended to show that releases are within Technical Specifications. The applicable limits are 500 mrem/year whole body or 3000 mrem/year skin from noble gases. (Inhalation dose rate limits are not addressed here since the specified surveillance involves collection and analysis of composite samples. This after-the-fact assessment could not be made in a timely manner conducive to accident classification.) These setpoints are calculated using default source terms or batch-specific sample isotopic results and annual average X/Q. Since the meteorology data is pre-defined, there is a direct correlation between the monitor setpoints and the ODCM limits. Although the actual X/Q may be different, NUREG-1022, Event Reporting Guidelines 10 CFR 50.72 and 50.73, provided "*...Annual average meteorological data should be used for determining off-site airborne concentrations of radioactivity to maintain consistency with the technical specifications (TS) for reportability thresholds.*" The ODCM methodology is based on long term continuous releases. However, its use here in a short term release situation is appropriate. Remember that the AU1 and AA1 ICs are based on a loss of plant control indicated by the failure to comply with a multiple of the ODCM release limits for an extended period and that the ODCM provides the methodology for showing compliance with these limits.

To obtain the EAL thresholds, multiply the ODCM setpoint for each monitor by 2 (AU1) or 200 (AA1). It would be preferable to reference " $2 \times \text{ODCM Setpoint}$ " or " $200 \times \text{ODCM Setpoint}$ " as the EAL threshold. In this manner, the EAL would always change in step with changes in the ODCM setpoint (e.g., for a batch or special release. In actual practice, there may be a "warning" and a "high" alarm setpoint. The setpoint that is closest in value to the ODCM limit should be used. Facility ODCMs may lower the actual setpoint to provide an administrative "safety margin". Also, if there is more than one unit or release stack on the site, the ODCM limits may be apportioned. Two possible approaches to obtain the EAL thresholds are:

- The " $2x$ " and " $200x$ " multiples could be increased to address the reduced setpoints. For example, if the stack monitor were set to 50% of the ODCM limit, the EAL threshold could be set to " $4x$ " and " $400x$ " the setpoint on that monitor.
- The reduced setpoints could be ignored and the " $2x$ " and " $200x$ " multiples used as specified. While numerically conservative, using a single set of multipliers would probably be desirable from a human engineering standpoint.

In a change from previous versions of this methodology, confirmation by dose assessments is no longer required as a prerequisite to the classification. While assessments with real meteorology may have provided a basis for escalating to AS1 (or AG1), the assessments could not confirm the AU1 or AA1 classifications since compliance with the ODCM limit is demonstrated using *annual average* meteorology – not – actual meteorology.

Nonetheless, dose assessments are important components of the overall accident assessment activities when significant radioactivity releases have occurred or are projected. Dose assessment results, when they become available, may indicate that an escalation to a higher classification is necessary. AS1 and AG1 both provide that, if dose assessment results are available, the classification should be based on the basis of the dose assessment result rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

In typical practice, the radiological effluent monitor alarms would have been set, on the basis of ODCM requirements, to indicate a release that could exceed the ODCM limits. Alarm response procedures call for an assessment of the alarm to determine whether or not these limits have been exceeded. Utilities typically have methods for rapidly assessing an abnormal release in order to determine whether or not the situation is reportable under 10 CFR 50.72. Since a radioactivity release of a magnitude comparable to the ODCM limits will not create a need for off-site protective measures, it would be reasonable to use these abnormal release assessment methods to initiate dose assessment techniques using actual meteorology and projected source term and release duration.

A.3.2 Perimeter Monitor, Field Survey Results, Dose Projection Results

AS1 and AG1

The perimeter monitor and field survey results are included to provide a means for classification based on actual measurements. There is a 1:1 correlation (with consideration of release duration) between these EALs and the IC since all are dependent on actual meteorology.

Dose projection result EALs are included to provide a basis for classification based on results from assessments triggered at lower emergency classifications. If the dose assessment results are available at the time that the classification is made, the results should be used in conjunction with this EAL for classifying the event rather than the effluent radiation monitor EAL.

Although the IC references TEDE and thyroid CDE as criteria, field survey results and perimeter monitor indications will generally not be reported in these dose quantities, but rather in terms of a dose rate. For this reason, the field survey EALs are based on a β - γ dose rate and a thyroid CDE value, both assuming one hour of exposure (or inhalation). If individual site analyses indicate a longer or shorter duration for the period in which the substantial portion of the activity is released, the longer duration should be used for the field survey and/or perimeter monitor EALs.

AU1 and AA1

As discussed previously, the threshold in these ICs is based on exceeding a multiple of the ODCM for an extended period. The applicable ODCM limit is the instantaneous dose rate provided in Standard Technical Specification (STS) 3.11.2.1. While these three EALs are also expressed in dose rate, they are dependent on *actual* meteorology. However, compliance with the ODCM is demonstrated using *annual average* meteorology. Due to this, the only time that there would be a 1:1 correlation between the IC and these EALs is when the value of the actual meteorology matched the annual average -- an unlikely situation. For this reason, these EALs can only be indirect indicators that the ODCM limits may be exceeded. The three example EALs are consistent with the fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1, that of an uncontrolled radioactivity release that indicates a loss of plant control. A dose rate, at or beyond the site boundary, greater than 0.1 mR/hr for 60 minutes or 10.0 mR/hr for 15 minutes is consistent with this fundamental basis, regardless of the lack of numerical correlation to the ODCM. The time periods chosen for the NOUE AU1 (60 minutes) and Alert AA1 (15 minutes) are indicative of the relative risks based on the loss of ability to terminate a release.

The numeric values shown in AU1 and AA1 are based on a release rate not exceeding 500 mrem per year, converted to a rate of: $500 \div 8766 = 0.057$ mR/hr. If we take a multiple of 2, as specified in the NOUE threshold, this equates to a dose rate of about 0.11 mR/hr, which rounds to the 0.1 mR/hr specified in AU1. Similarly for the AA1 EALs, we obtain 10 mR/hr.

In AU1 and AA1, reference is made to *automatic real-time dose assessment capability*. In AS1 and AG1, the reference is to *dose assessment*. This distinction was made since it is unlikely that a dose assessment using manual methods would be initiated without some prior indication, e.g., a effluent monitor EAL.

A.4 Interface Between ODCM and ICs/EALs

For AU1 and AA1, a strong link was established with the facility's ODCM. It was the intent of the NUMARC/NESP EAL Task Force to have the AU1 and AA1 EALs indexed to the ODCM alarm setpoints. This was done for several reasons:

- To allow the EALs to use the monitor setpoints already in place in the facility ODCM, thus eliminating the need for a second set of values as the EALs. The EAL could reference "2x ODCM Setpoint" or "200x ODCM Setpoint" for the monitors addressed in the ODCM. Extensive calculations would only be necessary for monitors not addressed in the ODCM.
- To take advantage of the alarm setpoint calculational methodology already documented in the facility ODCM.
- To ensure that the operators had an alarm to indicate the abnormal condition. If the monitor EAL threshold was less than the default ODCM setpoint, the operators could be in the position of having exceeded an EAL and not knowing it.
- To simplify the IC/EAL by eliminating the need to address planned and UNPLANNED releases, continuous or batch releases, monitored or unmonitored releases. Any release that complies with the ODCM controls would not exceed a monitor EAL threshold.
- To eliminate the possibility of a planned release (e.g., containment / drywell purge) resulting in effluent radiation monitor readings that exceed a classification threshold that was based on a different calculation method. ODCMs typically require specific alarm setpoints for such releases. If the release can be authorized under the provisions of the ODCM, an emergency classification is not warranted. If the monitor EAL threshold is indexed to the ODCM setpoint (e.g., "...2 x ODCM setpoint...") the monitor EAL will always change in step with the ODCM setpoint.

A.5 Setpoints versus Monitor EALs

Effluent monitors typically have provision for two separate alarm setpoints associated with the level of measured radioactivity. (There may be other alarms for parameters such as low sample flow.) These setpoints are typically established by the facility ODCM. As such, at most sites the values of the monitor EAL thresholds will not be implemented as actual alarm setpoints, but would be tabulated in the classification procedure. If the monitor EAL thresholds are calculated as suggested herein they will be higher than the ODCM alarm setpoints by at least a factor of two (i.e., AU1). This alarm alerts the operator to compare the monitor indication to the EAL thresholds. The NEI 99-01 effluent EALs do NOT require alarm setpoints based on the monitor EALs. However, if spare alarm channels are available (e.g., high range channels), the monitor EAL threshold could be used as the alarm setpoint.

A.6 The Impact of Meteorology

The existence of uncertainty between actual event meteorology and the meteorology assumed in establishing the EALs was identified above. It is important to note that uncertainty is present regardless of the meteorology data set assumed. The magnitude of the potential difference and, hence, the degree of conservatism will depend on the data set selected. Data sets that are intended to ensure low probability of under-conservative assessments have a high probability of being over-conservative. For nuclear power plants, there are different sets of meteorological data used for different purposes. The two primary sets are:

- For accident analyses purposes, sector X/Q values are set at that value that is exceeded only 0.5% of the hours wind blows into the sector. The highest of the 16 sector values is the maximum sector X/Q value. The site X/Q value is set at that value that is exceeded only 5% of the hours for all sectors. The higher of the sector or site X/Q values is used in accident analyses.
- For routine release situations, annual average X/Q values are calculated for specified receptor locations and at standard distances in each of the 16 radial sectors. In setting ODCM alarm set points, the annual average X/Q value for the most restrictive receptor at or beyond the site boundary is used. The sector annual average X/Q value is normalized for the percentage of time that the wind blows into that sector. In an actual event, the wind direction may be into the affected sector for the entire release duration. Many sites experience typical sector X/Qs that are 10-20 times higher than the calculated annual average for the sector.

In developing the effluent EALs, the NEI EAL Task Force elected to use annual average meteorology for establishing effluent monitor EAL thresholds. This decision was based on the following considerations.

- Use of the accident X/Qs, may be too conservative. For some sites, the difference between the accident X/Q and the annual average X/Q can be a factor of 100-1000. With this difference in magnitude, the calculated monitor EALs for AS1 or AG1 might actually be less than the ODCM alarm setpoints, resulting in unwarranted classifications for releases that might be in compliance with ODCM limits.
- The ODCM is based in part on annual average X/Q (non-normalized). ODCMs already provide alarm setpoints based on annual average X/Q that could be used for AU1 and AA1.
- Use of a X/Q more restrictive than the X/Q used to establish ODCM alarm setpoints could create a situation in which the EAL value would be less than the ODCM setpoint. In this case, the operators would have no alarm indication to alert them of the emergency condition.
- Use of one X/Q value for AU1 and AA1 and another for AS1 and AG1 might result in monitor EALs that would not progress from low to high classifications. Instead, the AS1 and AA1 EALs might overlap.

Plant specific consideration must be made to determine if annual average meteorology is adequately conservative for site specific use. If not one of the two more conservative techniques described above should be selected. It is incumbent upon the licensee to ensure that the selection is properly implemented to provide consistent classification escalation.

The impact of the differences between the assumed annual average meteorology and the actual meteorology depends on the particular EAL.

- For the AU1 and AA1 effluent monitor EALs, there is no impact since the IC and the EALs are based on annual average meteorology by definition.
- For the field survey, perimeter monitor, and dose assessment results EALs in AS1 and AG1, there is no impact since the IC and these EALs are based on actual meteorology.
- For the AS1 and AG1 effluent monitor EALs, there may be differences since the IC is based on actual meteorology and the monitor EALs are calculated on the basis of annual average meteorology or, on a site specific basis, one of the more conservative derivatives of annual average meteorology. This is considered as acceptable in that dose assessments using actual meteorology will be initiated for significant radioactivity releases. Needed escalations can be based on the results of these assessments. As discussed previously, this delay was deemed to be acceptable since in significant release situations, the plant condition EALs should provide the anticipatory classifications necessary for the implementation of off-site protective measures.
- For the field survey, perimeter monitor, and dose assessment results EALs in AU1 and AA1, there is an impact. These three EALs are dependent on actual meteorology. However, the threshold values for all of the AU1 and AA1 EALs are based on the assumption of annual average meteorology. If the actual and annual average meteorology were equal, the IC and all of the EALs would correlate. Since it is likely that the actual meteorology will exceed the annual average meteorology, there will be numerical inconsistencies between these EALs and the IC. The three example EALs are consistent with the fundamental basis of AU1 and AA1, that of a uncontrolled radioactivity release that indicates a loss of plant control. A dose rate, at or beyond the site boundary, greater than 0.1 mR/hr for 60 minutes or 10.0 mR/hr for 15 minutes is consistent with this fundamental basis, regardless of the lack of numerical correlation to the ODCM.

A.7 The Impact of Source Term

The ODCM methodology should be used for establishing the monitor EAL thresholds for these ICs. The ODCM provides a default source term based on expected releases. In many cases, the ODCM source term is derived from expected and/or design releases tabulated in the FSAR.

For AS1 and AG1, the bases suggests the use of the same source terms used for establishing monitor EAL thresholds for AU1 and AA1, or an accident source term if deemed appropriate. This guidance is provided to promote proper escalations, use realistic values, and correlation between rad monitor values and dose assessment results. This guidance is provided to avoid potential overlaps between effluent monitor EALs for AA1 and AS1. Other source terms may be appropriate to achieve these goals. In any case, efforts should be made to obtain and use best estimate (For Example: NUREG 1465), as opposed to conservative, source terms for all four ICs.

Even if the same source term is used for all four ICs, the analyst must consider the impact of overly conservative iodine to noble gas ratios. The AU1 and AA1 IC thresholds are based on external noble gas exposure. The AS1 and AG1 ICs are based on either TEDE or thyroid CDE. TEDE includes a contribution from inhalation exposure (i.e., CEDE) while the thyroid CDE is due solely to inhalation exposure. The inhalation exposure is sensitive to the iodine concentration in the source term. Since AU1

and AA1 are based on noble gases, and AS1 and AG1 are dependent on noble gases and iodine, an over conservative iodine to noble gas ratio could result in AS1 and AG1 monitor EAL thresholds that either overlap or are too close to the AA1 monitor EAL thresholds.

As with meteorology, assessment of source terms has uncertainty. This uncertainty is compensated for by the anticipatory classifications provided by ICs in other recognition categories.

Southern Nuclear Operating Company

AR-07-0404

Enclosure 3

Emergency Preparedness Generic Communication Analysis

AR-07-0404
 Enclosure 3
 Emergency Preparedness Generic Communication

Generic Communication	Issue	Action/Resolution
BL 79-18	<p>Difficulty hearing evacuation announcement in high noise areas (Crystal River).</p> <p>Licenseses required to evaluate and report to NRC within 45 days</p> <p>Required action excerpt:</p> <p>For all power reactor facilities with an operating license:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Determine whether current alarm systems and evacuation announcement systems are clearly audible or visible throughout all plant areas with emphasis on high-noise areas. Determination in high-noise areas must be made with the maximum anticipated noise level. 2. Determine what corrective action is necessary to assure that areas identified as inaudible areas in (1) above, will receive adequate audible/visual evacuation signals. In areas where adequate audible/visual evacuation signals cannot be assured by hardware changes, determine what additional administrative measures are necessary to assure personnel evacuation. 	<p>From Section 9.5.2.2.2 of AP1000 Design Control Document (DCD):</p> <p>“Since volume control adjustment knobs are provided with each amplifier, a volume control bypass relay is provided. These relays bypass the volume controls upon initiation of an alarm by the siren tone generator, thereby providing full volume for alarms. Zones are automatically merged during an alarm condition.”</p> <p><u>SNC Actions:</u></p> <p>SNC will assess the ability of personnel to hear sirens and/or announcements in all areas of the plant during pre-operational testing. Should high noise areas be identified, SNC may install visual evacuation signals.</p> <p>In addition, SNC will test the system monthly. For any areas identified during the monthly tests as not having adequate coverage, security procedures will send security personnel into these identified high noise areas to verify all personnel hear the siren and/or announcements.</p>

AR-07-0404
 Enclosure 3
 Emergency Preparedness Generic Communication

Generic Communication	Issue	Action/Resolution
BL 80-15	<p>Some facilities may lose ENS capability on a loss of power.</p> <p>Required, applicable action excerpt:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Within 10 days of the date of this Bulletin, verify by direct inspection, in conjunction with the appropriate telephone company representative, that the ENS at your facility is powered in the manner described in the two enclosures. 2. Those facilities which have station packages requiring on-site power, but which are not connected to a safeguards instrumentation bus which is backed up by batteries and an inverter or equally reliable power supply, shall make necessary modifications and provide such a connection. <p>...</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Prepare and issue an administrative procedure or directive which requires notification to the NRC Operations Center by commercial telephone or relayed message within one hour of the time that one or more extensions of the ENS located at your facility(ies) is subsequently found to be inoperable for any reason. 	<p>From Section 9.5.2 of AP1000 DCD:</p> <p>“The communication system (EFS) provides effective intraplant communications and effective plant-to-offsite communications during normal, maintenance, transient, fire, and accident conditions, including loss of offsite power.”</p> <p>“Power to the telephone/page system is provided from the non-Class 1E dc and uninterruptible power supply system sized to supply power for 120 minutes after a loss of ac power.”</p> <p>The DCD also notes that Combined License applicants referencing the AP1000 certified design will address interfaces to required offsite locations; this will include addressing the recommendations of BL-80-15 (Reference 21) regarding loss of the emergency notification system due to a loss of offsite power.</p> <p><u>SNC Actions:</u></p> <p>SNC will design the emergency offsite communications systems to comply with the requirements of BL-80-15.</p> <p>SNC administrative procedures for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4 will require the notification of the NRC Operations Center per the applicable notification requirements associated with 50.72b)(3)(Xiii).</p>

AR-07-0404
 Enclosure 3
 Emergency Preparedness Generic Communication

Generic Communication	Issue	Action/Resolution
BL 05-02	<p>Broad based bulletin regarding the relationship between security and emergency preparedness (EP) in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Security-based Emergency Classification Levels and Emergency Action Levels B. NRC Notifications C. Onsite Protective Measures D. Emergency Response Organization Augmentation E. Drill and Exercise Program 	<p>The requirements contained in BL-05-02 and associated NEI White Paper enhancements have been incorporated into the following sections of the submitted emergency plan.</p> <p><u>SNC Actions:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Security based EALs are addressed in the EAL submittal package which is part of Section D, Emergency Classification System. B. NRC notification requirements are addressed in Section E, Notification Methods and Procedures. C. Onsite protective measures are addressed in Section J, Protective Response, of the submitted emergency plan. D. The expected response to a declaration of an event to include ERO augmentation is addressed in Section D, Emergency Classification System. E. The requirements concerning the drill and exercise program are addressed in N, Exercises and Drills.
GL 82-33	<p>Supplement 1 to NUREG 0737 – in part, describes requirements to emergency response facilities:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">TSC</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">OSC</p>	<p>The TSC is described in Section H.1, <i>Emergency Facilities</i>, of the submitted emergency plan for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4.</p> <p>The OSC is described in Section H.1.2 of Annex V2 to the</p>

AR-07-0404
 Enclosure 3
 Emergency Preparedness Generic Communication

Generic Communication	Issue	Action/Resolution
	<p>EOF</p> <p>Minimum staffing</p>	<p>submitted emergency plan for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4.</p> <p>The EOF is described in Appendix 7 of the submitted emergency plan for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4.</p> <p>The required minimum staffing is described in Table B-1, Minimum Staffing for Power Operation, of the submitted emergency plan for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4.</p> <p><u>SNC Actions:</u></p> <p>The design of the emergency operating facilities will conform to the requirements of Supplement 1 to NUREG 0737.</p>
GL 91-14	Upgrade in NRC telecommunications system to the Federal Telecommunications System (FTS).	Use of the FTS is described in Section F.4, <i>Communications with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and Other Federal Agencies</i> , of the submitted emergency plan for proposed VEGP Units 3 and 4.